

ORDINANCE NO.

**AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF SAN JOSE AMENDING
CHAPTER 24.10 AND CHAPTER 24.12 OF TITLE 24 OF
THE SAN JOSE MUNICIPAL CODE TO ADOPT THE 2025
CALIFORNIA GREEN BUILDING STANDARDS AND THE
CALIFORNIA ENERGY CODE**

WHEREAS, this Ordinance was found to be categorically exempt from environmental review, per the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) of 1970, as amended, 14 California Code of Regulations Section 15308, and Title 21 of the San José Municipal Code, under File Number ER25-147; actions by a Regulatory Agencies for the Protection of the Environment; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of San José is the decision-making body for this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, this Council has reviewed, considered, and approves the Statement of Exemption determination under CEQA prior to taking any approval actions on this Ordinance;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN JOSE:

SECTION 1. Section 24.10.100 of Chapter 24.10 of Title 24 of the San José Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

24.10.100 Adoption of Technical Provisions of the California Green Building Standard Code

- A. Except as otherwise provided for in this chapter, the residential mandatory measures and nonresidential mandatory measures of the California Green Building Standards (CALGreen) 2022-2025 edition, together with those omissions, amendments, exceptions and additions thereto as amended in Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations are approved and adopted and are hereby incorporated in this chapter by reference and made a part hereof the same as if fully set forth herein.
- B. One copy of the CALGreen Code has been filed for use and examination of the public in the office of the City Clerk of the City of San José.

SECTION 2. Sections 24.10.110, 24.10.120, and 24.10.130, and Parts 2 and 3 of Chapter 24.10 of Title 24 of the San José Municipal Code are hereby repealed.

~~24.10.110 Definitions (Amending CALGreen § 202)~~

~~CALGreen Code Section 202 is amended to read as follows:~~

~~ACCESSORY DWELLING UNIT. An attached or detached residential dwelling unit that provides complete independent living facilities for one or more persons and is located on a lot with a proposed or existing primary residence. Accessory dwelling units shall include permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation on the same parcel as the single family or multifamily dwelling is or will be situated. (See Government Code Section 65852.2.)~~

~~ACCESSORY OCCUPANCIES. Occupancies that are ancillary to the main occupancy of residential building(s) or portions thereof. Accessory occupancies shall include, but are not limited to, Group U occupancies. (See Section 312 of the California Building Code.)~~

~~ACCESSORY STRUCTURE. A structure that is accessory to and incidental to that of the dwelling(s) and that is located on the same lot.~~

~~ADDITION. An extension or increase in floor area of an existing building or structure.~~

~~ADJUST. To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.~~

~~AGRIFIBER PRODUCTS. Agrifiber products include wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates and door cores, not including furniture, fixtures and equipment (FF&E) not considered base building elements.~~

~~ALBEDO. Synonymous with solar reflectance, which is a ratio of the energy reflected back into the atmosphere to the energy absorbed by the surface, with 100 percent being total reflectance.~~

~~ALTERATION OR ALTER. Any construction or renovation to an existing structure other than repair for the purpose of maintenance or addition.~~

~~ARB (CARB). The California Air Resources Board.~~

~~AREA MEDIAN INCOME or AMI. The annual median income for Santa Clara County, adjusted for household size, as published periodically in the California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Section 6932, or its successor provision, or as established by the City of San José in the event that such median income figures are no longer published periodically in the California Code of Regulations.~~

~~ARTERIAL HIGHWAY. A general term denoting a highway primarily for through traffic usually on a continuous route.~~

~~ASSEMBLY (ASSEMBLY PRODUCT). An assembly (assembly product) includes or has been formulated using multiple materials.~~

~~AUTOMATIC. Automatic means capable of operating without human intervention.~~

~~AUTOMATIC LOAD MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (ALMS). A system designed to manage load across one or more electric vehicle supply equipment (EVSE) to share electrical capacity and/or automatically manage power at each connection point.~~

~~A-WEIGHTED SOUND LEVEL (dba). The sound pressure level in decibels as measured on a sound level meter using the internationally standardized A-weighting filter or as computed from sound spectral data to which A-weighting adjustments have been made.~~

~~BALANCE. To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches and terminals, according to design quantities.~~

~~BIORETENTION. A shallow depression that utilizes conditioned soil and vegetation for the storage, treatment or infiltration of storm water runoff.~~

~~BROWNFIELD SITE. Real property, the expansion, redevelopment or reuse of which may be complicated by the presence or potential presence of a hazardous substance, pollutant or contaminant, with certain legal exclusions and additions.~~

~~Note: See the full text at the EPA's website.~~

~~1 BTU/HOUR. British thermal units per hour, also referred to as Btu. The amount of heat required to raise one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit per hour, a common measure of heat transfer rate. A ton of refrigeration is 12,000 Btu, the amount of heat required to melt a ton (2,000 pounds) of ice at 32° Fahrenheit.~~

~~BUILDING COMMISSIONING. A systematic quality assurance process that spans the entire design and construction process, including verifying and documenting that building systems and components are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated and maintained to meet the owner's project requirements.~~

~~BUILDING ENVELOPE. The ensemble of exterior and demising partitions of a building that enclose conditioned space.~~

~~CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE. The current version of the California Building Code.~~

~~CALIFORNIA ELECTRICAL CODE. The current version of the California Electrical Code.~~

~~CALIFORNIA ENERGY CODE. The current version of the California Energy Code, unless otherwise specified.~~

~~CALIFORNIA MECHANICAL CODE. The current version of the California Mechanical Code.~~

~~CALIFORNIA PLUMBING CODE. The current version of the California Plumbing Code.~~

~~CALIFORNIA RESIDENTIAL CODE. The current version of the California Residential Code.~~

~~CHLOROFLUOROCARBON (CFC). A class of compounds primarily used as refrigerants, consisting of only chlorine, fluorine and carbon.~~

~~COMMUNITY NOISE EQUIVALENT LEVEL (CNEL) HIGHWAY. A metric similar to the day-night average sound level (Ldn), except that a 5 decibel (dB) adjustment is added to the equivalent continuous sound exposure level for evening hours (7 p.m. to 10 p.m.) in addition to the 10 dB nighttime adjustment used in the Ldn.~~

~~COMPACT DISHWASHER. A dishwasher that has a capacity of less than eight place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in ANSI/AHAM DW-1.~~

~~COMPOSITE WOOD PRODUCTS. Composite wood products include hardwood plywood, particleboard and medium density fiberboard. "Composite wood products" does not include hardboard, structural plywood, structural panels, structural composite lumber, oriented strand board, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists or finger-jointed lumber, all as specified in California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 17, Section 93120.1(a).~~

~~Note: See CCR, Title 17, Section 93120.1.~~

~~CONDITIONED FLOOR AREA. The floor area (in square feet) of enclosed conditioned space on all floors of a building, as measured at the floor level of the exterior surfaces of exterior walls enclosing the conditioned space.~~

~~CONDITIONED SPACE. A space in a building that is either directly conditioned or indirectly conditioned.~~

~~CONDITIONED SPACE, DIRECTLY. An enclosed space that is provided with wood heating, is provided with mechanical heating that has a capacity exceeding 10 Btu/hr-ft², or is provided with mechanical cooling that has a capacity exceeding 5 Btu/hr-ft², unless the space-conditioning system is designed for a process space. (See Process Space.)~~

~~CONDITIONED SPACE, INDIRECTLY. Enclosed space, including but not limited to, unconditioned volume in atria, that (1) is not directly conditioned space; and (2) either (a) has a thermal transmittance-area product (UA) to directly conditioned space exceeding that to the outdoors or to unconditioned space and does not have fixed vents or openings to the outdoors or to unconditioned space, or (b) is a space through which air from directly conditioned spaces is transferred at a rate exceeding three air changes per hour.~~

~~COOL PAVEMENT(S). Includes, but is not limited to, high albedo pavements and coatings, vegetative surfaces, porous or pervious pavements that allow water infiltration, and pavements shaded by trees and other sources of shade.~~

~~COOLING EQUIPMENT. Equipment used to provide mechanical cooling for a room or rooms in a building.~~

~~CUTOFF LUMINAIRES. Luminaires whose light distribution is such that the candela per 1000 lamp lumens does not numerically exceed 25 (2.5 percent) at an angle of 90 degrees above nadir, and 100 (10 percent) at a vertical angle of 80 degrees above nadir. This applies to all lateral angles around the luminaire.~~

~~DAY-NIGHT AVERAGE SOUND LEVEL (Ldn). The A-weighted equivalent continuous sound exposure level for a 24-hour period with a 10 dB adjustment added to sound levels occurring during nighttime hours (10 p.m. to 7 a.m.).~~

~~DECIBEL (dB). A measure on a logarithmic scale of the magnitude of a particular quantity (such as sound pressure, sound power, sound intensity) with respect to a reference quantity.~~

~~DEMAND HOT WATER RECIRCULATION SYSTEM. A hot water recirculation system requiring manual activation and equipped with a thermostat that will automatically shut off the recirculation pump when the water temperature reaches a preset level at the point of use.~~

~~DEVELOPMENT FOOTPRINT. The total area of the building footprint, hardscape, access roads and parking.~~

~~DEWATERING. Pumping of uncontaminated or treated groundwater for construction activities.~~

~~DIRECT VENT APPLIANCE. A fuel burning appliance with a sealed combustion system that draws all air for combustion from the outside atmosphere and discharges all flue gases to the outside atmosphere.~~

~~DISPOSAL. The management of solid waste through landfilling or transformation at permitted solid waste facilities.~~

~~DIVERSION. Activities which reduce or eliminate the amount of solid waste from solid waste disposal for purposes of this code.~~

~~ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV). An automotive type vehicle for on-road use, such as passenger automobiles, buses, trucks, vans, neighborhood electric vehicles, electric motorcycles and the like, primarily powered by an electric motor that draws current from a rechargeable storage battery, fuel cell, photovoltaic array or other source of electric current. Plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEV) are considered electric vehicles. For purposes of the California Electrical Code, off-road, self-propelled electric vehicles, such as industrial trucks, hoists, lifts, transports, golf carts, airline ground support equipment, tractors, boats and the like, are not included.~~

~~ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) CAPABLE SPACE. A vehicle space with electrical panel space and load capacity to support a branch circuit and necessary raceways, both underground and/or surface mounted, to support EV charging.~~

~~ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) CHARGER. Off-board charging equipment used to charge an electric vehicle.~~

~~ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING SPACE (EV SPACE). A space intended for future installation of EV charging equipment and charging of electric vehicles.~~

~~ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING STATION (EVCS). One or more electric vehicle charging spaces served by EVSE or receptacle(s).~~

~~ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) READY SPACE. A vehicle space which is provided with a branch circuit; any necessary raceways, both underground and/or surface mounted; to accommodate EV charging, terminating in a receptacle or a charger.~~

~~ELECTRIC VEHICLE SUPPLY EQUIPMENT (EVSE). The conductors, including the ungrounded, grounded and equipment grounding conductors and the electric vehicle connectors, attachment plugs, personnel protection system, and all other fittings, devices, power outlets or apparatus installed specifically for the purpose of transferring energy between the premises wiring and the electric vehicle.~~

~~EMBODIED ENERGY. The energy used for raw material extraction, transportation, manufacturing, assembly, installation and disposal during the life of a product, including the potential energy stored within the product.~~

~~ENERGY BUDGET. The sum of the annual TDV energy consumption for energy use components included in the performance compliance approach for the Standard Design Building, as established in the Alternative Calculation Method Reference Manual approved by the Energy Commission and calculated by Compliance Software certified by the Energy Commission.~~

~~ENERGY COMMISSION. The California State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission.~~

~~ENERGY DESIGN RATING. The sum of the annual TDV energy consumption for energy use components included in the performance compliance approach for the Standard Design Building (Energy Budget) and the annual time dependent valuation (TDV) energy consumption for lighting and components not regulated by Title 24, Part 6 (such as domestic appliances and consumer electronics) and accounting for the annual TDV energy offset by an on-site renewable energy system. The Design Rating is calculated by Compliance Software certified by the Energy Commission.~~

~~ENERGY EQUIVALENT (NOISE) LEVEL (L_{eq}). The level of a steady noise which would have the same energy as the fluctuating noise level integrated over the time period of interest.~~

~~ENFORCING AGENCY. The designated department or agency as specified by statute or regulation.~~

~~EUTROPHICATION. The excessive growth of aquatic plants, especially algae, producing bacteria which consume nearly all of the oxygen required to sustain fauna and other flora.~~

~~EVAPOTRANSPIRATION ADJUSTMENT FACTOR (ETAF). An adjustment factor when applied to reference evapotranspiration that adjusts for plant factors and irrigation efficiency, which are two major influences on the amount of water that needs to be applied to the landscape.~~

~~EXFILTRATION. The uncontrolled outward air leakage from inside a building, including leakage through cracks and interstices, around windows and doors, and through any other exterior partition or duct penetration.~~

~~EXPRESSWAY. An arterial highway for through traffic which may have partial control of access, but which may or may not be divided or have grade separations at intersections.~~

~~FLOOR AREA RATIO. Gross square footage of all structures on a site divided by gross square footage of the site.~~

~~FOOTPRINT AREA. The total area of the furthest exterior wall of the structure projected to natural grade, not including exterior areas such as stairs, covered walkways, patios and decks.~~

~~FREEWAY. A divided arterial highway with full control of access and with grade separations at intersections.~~

~~FRENCH DRAIN. A trench, hole or other depressed area loosely filled with rock, gravel, fragments of brick or similar pervious material used to collect or channel drainage or runoff water.~~

~~GEO THERMAL. Renewable energy generated by deep earth water or steam.~~

~~GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL (GWP). The radiative forcing impact of one mass-based unit of a given greenhouse gas relative to an equivalent unit of carbon dioxide over a given period of time. Carbon dioxide is the reference compound with a GWP of one.~~

~~GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL VALUE (GWP VALUE). The 100-year GWP value published by the Inter-governmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in either its Second Assessment Report (SAR) (IPCC, 1995); or its Fourth Assessment A-3 Report (AR4) (IPCC, 2007). The SAR GWP values are found in column "SAR (100-yr)" of Table 2.14.; the AR4 GWP values are found in column "100-yr" of Table 2.14.~~

~~GRAYWATER. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 17922.12, "graywater" means untreated wastewater that has not been contaminated by any toilet discharge, has not been affected by infectious, contaminated or unhealthy bodily wastes, and does not present a threat from contamination by unhealthful processing, manufacturing or operating wastes. "Graywater" includes, but is not limited to, wastewater from bathtubs, showers, bathroom washbasins, clothes washing machines and laundry tubs, but does not include wastewater from kitchen sinks or dishwashers.~~

~~Note: For the purpose of applying the standards contained in this code, "Graywater," as defined above, has the same meaning as "gray water," "grey water," and "greywater."~~

~~GREEN BUILDING. A holistic approach to design, construction and demolition that minimizes the building's impact on the environment, the occupants and the community.~~

~~GREENFIELDS. Sites that are not previously developed or graded and remain in a natural state, able to support agriculture, open space or habitat.~~

~~Note: Previously developed sites are those that previously contained buildings, roadways or parking lots or were graded or altered by direct human activities.~~

~~GREYFIELD SITE. Any site previously developed with at least 50 percent of the surface area covered with impervious material.~~

~~HALON. Any of a class of chemical compounds derived from hydrocarbons by replacing one or more hydrogen atoms with bromine atoms, and other hydrogen atoms with other halogen atoms (chlorine, fluorine, iodine).~~

~~HAZARDOUS WASTE.~~

~~A. A waste, defined as a "hazardous waste" in accordance with Section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, or a combination of wastes, which because of its quantity, concentration or physical, chemical or infectious characteristics may do either of the following:~~

- ~~1. Cause, or significantly contribute to, an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible, or incapacitating reversible, illness.~~
- ~~2. Pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or environment when improperly treated, stored, transported or disposed of, or otherwise managed.~~

~~B. Unless expressly provided otherwise, "hazardous waste" includes extremely hazardous waste and acutely hazardous waste.~~

~~HEAT ISLAND EFFECT. "Heat island effect" and "urban heat islands" refer to measurable elevated temperatures in developed areas as compared to more rural surroundings. Temperatures in developed areas are affected by absorption of heat by hardscapes and radiation of heat into surrounding areas resulting in local climate changes. Heat islands are influenced by geographic location and by local weather patterns, with effects changing on a daily or seasonal basis.~~

~~HIGH GWP REFRIGERANT. A compound used as a heat transfer fluid or gas that is: (A) a chlorofluorocarbon, a hydrochlorofluorocarbon, a hydrofluorocarbon, a perfluorocarbon, or any compound or blend of compounds, with a GWP value equal to or greater than 150, or (B) any ozone depleting substance as defined in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 82, § 82.3 (as amended March 10, 2009).~~

~~HIGH-RISE RESIDENTIAL BUILDING. For the purposes of CALGreen, any building that is of Occupancy Group R and is four stories or greater in height.~~

~~HOT WATER RECIRCULATION SYSTEM. A hot water distribution system that reduces the time needed to deliver hot water to fixtures that are distant from the water heater, boiler or other water heating equipment. The recirculation system is comprised of hot water supply and return piping with shutoff valves, balancing valves, circulating pumps and a method of controlling the circulating system.~~

~~HOTEL OR MOTEL. (HCD-1) Any building containing six or more guest rooms intended or designed to be used, or which are used, rented or hired out to be occupied or which are occupied for sleeping purposes by guests.~~

~~HYDROCHLOROFLUOROCARBON (HCFC). A class of compounds primarily used as refrigerants or foam expansion agents, consisting of only hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and carbon.~~

~~HYDROFLUOROCARBON (HFC). A class of compounds primarily used as refrigerants or foam expansion agents, consisting of only hydrogen, fluorine and carbon.~~

~~IESNA. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.~~

~~INERT SOLIDS OR INERT WASTE. A non-liquid solid waste including, but not limited to, soil and concrete, that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water quality objectives established by a regional water board pursuant to Division 7 (commencing with Section 13000) of the California Water Code and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid waste.~~

~~INFILL SITE. A site in an urbanized area that meets criteria defined in Public Resources Code Section 21061.3.~~

~~INFILTRATION. An uncontrolled inward air leakage from outside a building or unconditioned space, including leakage through cracks and interstices, around windows and doors and through any other exterior or demising partition or pipe or duct penetration.~~

~~INTERIOR BUILDING. The inside of the weatherproofing system.~~

~~JUNIOR ACCESSORY DWELLING UNIT. A unit that is no more than 500 square feet in size and contained entirely within an existing single-family structure. A junior accessory dwelling unit may include separate sanitation facilities or may share sanitation facilities with the existing structure. (See Government Code Section 65852.22.)~~

~~KITCHEN. That portion in a residential dwelling unit that is a room or area used for cooking, food storage and preparation and washing dishes, including associated counter tops and cabinets, refrigerator, stove, ovens and floor area.~~

~~LANDSCAPE WATER METER. An inline device installed at the irrigation supply point that measures the flow of water into the irrigation system and is connected to a totalizer to record water use.~~

~~LEVEL 2 ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) CHARGER. A 208/240-volt 30-ampere minimum electric vehicle charger connected to the premises electrical system capable of charging electric vehicles.~~

~~LEVEL 2 ELECTRIC VEHICLE SUPPLY EQUIPMENT. The 208/240-volt 40-ampere branch circuit, and the electric vehicle charging connectors, attachment plugs and all other fittings, devices, power outlets or apparatus installed specifically for the purpose of transferring energy between the premises wiring and the electric vehicle.~~

~~LIFE CYCLE ASSESSMENT (LCA). A technique to evaluate the relevant energy and material consumed and environmental impacts associated with the entire life of a product, process, activity or service, including a whole building.~~

~~LIFE CYCLE INVENTORY (LCI). A process of quantifying energy and raw material requirements, atmospheric emissions, waterborne emissions, solid wastes and other releases for the entire life cycle of a product, process or activity, including a whole building.~~

~~LONG RADIUS ELBOW. Pipe fitting installed between two lengths of pipe or tubing to allow a change of direction, with a radius 1.5 times the pipe diameter.~~

~~LOW GWP REFRIGERANT. A compound used as a heat transfer fluid or gas that: (A) has a GWP value less than 150, and (B) is not an ozone depleting substance as defined in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 82, § 82.3 (as amended March 10, 2009).~~

~~LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID). Control of stormwater at its source to mimic drainage services provided by an undisturbed site.~~

~~LOW POWER LEVEL 2 ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) CHARGING RECEPTACLE. A 208/240-volt 20-ampere minimum branch circuit and a receptacle.~~

~~LOW-RISE RESIDENTIAL BUILDING. For the purpose of CALGreen, any building that is of Occupancy Group R and is three stories or less.~~

~~MAXIMUM INCREMENTAL REACTIVITY (MIR). The maximum change in weight of ozone formed by adding a compound to the "Base Reactive Organic Gas (ROG) Mixture" per weight of compound added, expressed to hundredths of a gram (g O³/g ROG).~~

~~Note: MIR values for individual compounds and hydro-carbon solvents are specified in CGR, Title 17, Sections 94700 and 94701.~~

~~MERV. Filter minimum efficiency reporting value.~~

~~METERING FAUCET. A self-closing faucet that dispenses a specific volume of water for each actuation cycle. The volume or cycle duration can be fixed or adjustable.~~

~~MODEL WATER EFFICIENT LANDSCAPE ORDINANCE (MWELo). A California regulation commencing with Section 490 of Chapter 2.7, Division 2, Title 23, California Code of Regulations. The MWELo regulation establishes a structure for planning, designing, installing, maintaining and managing water efficient landscapes in new construction and rehabilitated projects.~~

~~MODEL WATER EFFICIENT LANDSCAPE ORDINANCE (MWELo). The California model ordinance (California Code of Regulations, Title 23, Division 2, Chapter 2.7), regulating landscape design, installation and maintenance practices. Local agencies are required to adopt the updated MWELo, or adopt a local ordinance at least as effective as the MWELo.~~

~~MOISTURE CONTENT. The weight of the water in wood expressed in percentage of the weight of the oven-dry wood.~~

~~MOUNTING HEIGHT (MH). The height of the photometric center of a luminaire above grade level.~~

~~MULTI-OCCUPANT SPACES. Indoor spaces used for presentations and training, including classrooms and conference rooms.~~

~~NEIGHBORHOOD ELECTRIC VEHICLE (NEV). A motor vehicle that meets the definition of "low speed vehicle" either in Section 385.5 of the Vehicle Code or in 49 CFR 571.500 (as it existed on July 1, 2000), and is certified to zero-emission vehicle standards.~~

~~NEWLY CONSTRUCTED (or NEW CONSTRUCTION). A newly constructed building (or new construction) does not include additions, alterations or repairs.~~

~~NO ADDED FORMALDEHYDE (NAF) BASED RESINS. Resin formulated with no added formaldehyde as part of the resin cross linking structure for making hardwood plywood, particle board or medium density fiberboard. "No added formaldehyde resins" include, but are not limited to, resins made from soy, polyvinyl acetate or methylene diisocyanate. [BSC] See CCR, Title 17, Section 93120.1(a).~~

~~NONRESIDENT OR GUEST PARKING. Parking spaces in a multifamily dwelling or residential parking facility that are designated for visitors or staff use.~~

~~NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES. Discharges that do not originate from precipitation events. Including, but not limited to, dewatering activities, washout area discharge, vehicle and equipment cleaning, street cleaning and irrigation runoff.~~

~~NONWATER URINAL WITH DRAIN CLEANSING ACTION. A nonwater urinal that conveys waste into the drainage system without the use of water for flushing and automatically performs a drain-cleansing action after a predetermined amount of time.~~

~~OFF-STREET LOADING SPACES. An area, other than a public street, public way or other property (and exclusive of off-street parking spaces), permanently reserved or set aside for the loading or unloading of motor vehicles, including ways of ingress and egress and maneuvering areas. Whenever the term "loading space" is used, it shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, be construed as meaning off-street loading space. This excludes designated passenger loading/unloading.~~

~~ORGANIC WASTE. Food waste, green waste, landscape and pruning waste, nonhazardous wood waste and food-soiled paper waste that is mixed in with food waste.~~

~~OUTDOOR AIR (Outside air). Air taken from outdoors and not previously circulated in the building.~~

~~OVE. Optimal Value Engineering, another term for advanced wood framing techniques.~~

~~PERMANENT SUPPORTIVE HOUSING. This has the same meaning as "supportive housing" as defined in Section 50675.14 of the California Health and Safety Code, or its successor provision, except that "permanent supportive housing" shall also include associated facilities if used to provide services to housing residents.~~

~~PERMEABLE PAVING. Permeable paving materials and techniques which allow the movement of water around the paving material and allow precipitation to percolate through the paving surface to the soil below.~~

~~PLANTS.~~

~~A. Adaptive plants. Adaptive plants are plants that grow well in a given habitat with minimal attention in the form of winter protection, pest protection, irrigation and fertilization once established.~~

~~Note: Adaptive plants are considered low in maintenance and are not invasive plants.~~

~~B. Invasive plants. Invasive plants are both indigenous and nonindigenous species with growth habits that are characteristically aggressive.~~

~~Note: Invasive plants typically have a high reproductive capacity and tendency to overrun the ecosystems they inhabit.~~

~~C. Native plants. Native plants are plants that have adapted to a given area and are not invasive.~~

~~POSTCONSUMER CONTENT. Waste material generated by consumers after it is used and which would otherwise be discarded.~~

~~POSTCONSUMER CONTENT. Any material which has been used by a consumer and then recycled for use in a new material or product.~~

~~POTABLE WATER. Water that is drinkable and meets the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Drinking Water Standards. See definition in the California Plumbing Code, Part 5.~~

~~POTABLE WATER. Water that is satisfactory for drinking, culinary and domestic purposes, and meets the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Drinking Water Standards and the requirements of the Health Authority Having Jurisdiction.~~

~~PRECONSUMER (or POSTINDUSTRIAL). Material diverted from the waste stream during one manufacturing process, including scraps, damaged goods and excess production, that is used in another manufacturing process.~~

~~PRECONSUMER (OR POSTINDUSTRIAL) CONTENT. Material diverted from the waste stream during one manufacturing process, including scraps, damaged goods and excess production that is reclaimed and used in another manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated those wastes.~~

~~PROCESS. An activity or treatment that is not related to the space conditioning, lighting, service water heating or ventilating of a building as it relates to human occupancy.~~

~~PROCESS SPACE. A space that is thermostatically controlled to maintain a process environment temperature less than 55°F or to maintain a process environment temperature greater than 90°F for the whole space that the system serves, or that is a space with a space-conditioning system designed and controlled to be incapable of operating at temperatures above 55°F or incapable of operating at temperatures below 90°F at design conditions.~~

~~PRODUCT-WEIGHTED MIR (PWMIR). The sum of all weighted-MIR for all ingredients in a product subject to this article. The PWMIR is the total product reactivity expressed to hundredths of a gram of ozone formed per gram of product (excluding container and packaging).~~

~~Note: PWMIR is calculated according to equations found in CCR, Title 17, Section 94521(a).~~

~~PROPORTIONAL RECYCLED CONTENT (PRCM). The amount of recycled content of a material in an assembly as related to the percentage of the material in an assembly product. PRCM is derived by multiplying the percentage of each material in an assembly by the percentage of recycled content in the material.~~

~~PSIG. Pounds per square inch, gauge.~~

~~RAINWATER. Precipitation on any public or private parcel that has not entered an offsite storm drain system or channel, a flood control channel, or any other stream channel, and has not previously been put to beneficial use.~~

~~RAINWATER CATCHMENT SYSTEM. A facility designed to capture, retain and store rainwater flowing off a building, parking lot, or any other manmade impervious surface for subsequent onsite use. Rainwater catchment system is also known as "Rainwater Harvesting System" or "Rainwater Capture System."~~

~~REACTIVE ORGANIC COMPOUND (ROC). Any compound that has the potential, once emitted, to contribute to ozone formation in the troposphere.~~

~~RECLAIMED (RECYCLED) WATER. Nonpotable water that meets California State Water Resources Control Board statewide uniform criteria for disinfected tertiary recycled water. Reclaimed (recycled) water is also known as "recycled water" or "reclaimed water."~~

~~RECYCLE or RECYCLING. The process of collecting, sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting materials that would otherwise become solid waste, and returning them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw material for new, reused or reconstituted products which meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace. "Recycling" does not include transformation, as defined in Public Resources Code Section 40201.~~

~~RECYCLED CONTENT. Refer to International Organization for Standardization ISO 14021 – Environmental labels and declarations – Self-declared environmental claims (Type II environmental labeling).~~

~~RECYCLED CONTENT (RC). The amount of recycled material in an assembly product or material. Refer to International Organization for Standardization ISO 14021 – Environmental labels and declarations – Self-declared environmental claims (Type II environmental labeling).~~

~~RECYCLED CONTENT VALUE (RCV). Material cost multiplied by postconsumer content plus $\frac{1}{2}$ the preconsumer content, or $RCV = \$ X (\text{postconsumer content} + \frac{1}{2} \text{preconsumer content})$.~~

~~RECYCLED CONTENT VALUE (RCV).~~

~~Assembly products (RCVA). Assembly product cost multiplied by the recycled content of the assembly based on all of the postconsumer content and 50 percent of the preconsumer content.~~

~~Materials (RCVM). Material cost multiplied by recycled content of the material based on all of the postconsumer content and 50 percent of the preconsumer content.~~

~~RECYCLED WATER. Water which, as a result of treatment of waste, is suitable for a direct beneficial use or a controlled use that would not otherwise occur [Water Code Section 13050 (n)]. Simply put, recycled water is water treated to remove waste matter, attaining a quality that is suitable to use the water again.~~

~~RESIDENTIAL BUILDING. See "LOW-RISE RESIDENTIAL BUILDING" or "HIGH-RISE RESIDENTIAL BUILDING."~~

~~RESILIENT FLOORING. Refers to nontextile flooring materials which have a relatively firm surface, yet characteristically have "give" and "bounce back" to their original surface profile from the weight of objects that compress its surface. Resilient flooring materials are made in various shapes and sizes including both tile and roll form. Common types of resilient flooring include but are not limited to:~~

- ~~1.——Vinyl composition tile.~~
- ~~2.——Vinyl tile and sheet flooring.~~
- ~~3.——Linoleum tile and sheet.~~
- ~~4.——Cork tile and sheet flooring.~~
- ~~5.——Rubber tile and sheet flooring.~~
- ~~6.——Polymeric poured seamless flooring.~~
- ~~7.——Other types of non-textile synthetic flooring.~~

~~RE-USE. The use, in the same form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded.~~

~~SCHRADER ACCESS VALVES. Access fittings with a valve core installed.~~

~~SHORT RADIUS ELBOW. Pipe fitting installed between two lengths of pipe or tubing to allow a change of direction, with a radius 1.0 times the pipe diameter.~~

~~SINGLE OCCUPANT SPACES. Private offices, workstations in open offices, reception workstations and ticket booths.~~

~~SOLAR ACCESS. The ratio of solar insolation including shade to the solar insolation without shade. Shading from obstructions located on the roof or any other part of the building shall not be included in determination of annual solar access.~~

~~SOLAR REFLECTANCE. A measure of the fraction of solar energy that is reflected by a surface (measured on a scale of zero to one).~~

~~SOLAR REFLECTANCE INDEX (SRI). A measure of a material surface's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It includes both solar reflectance and thermal emittance and is quantified such that a standard black surface (solar reflectance 0.05, thermal emittance 0.90) is zero and a standard white surface (solar reflectance 0.80, thermal emittance 0.90) is 100.~~

~~SOLID WASTE.~~

~~A. All putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid and liquid wastes, including garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes, abandoned vehicles and parts thereof, discarded home and industrial appliances, dewatered, treated or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste, manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes, and other discarded solid and semisolid wastes.~~

~~B. "Solid waste" does not include any of the following wastes:~~

- ~~1. Hazardous waste, as defined in Public Resources Code Section 40141.~~
- ~~2. Radioactive waste regulated pursuant to the Radiation Control Law (Chapter 8, commencing with Section 114960, of Part 9 of Division 104 of the Health and Safety Code).~~
- ~~3. Medical waste regulated pursuant to the Medical Waste Management Act (Part 14 commencing with Section 117600) of Division 104 of the Health and Safety Code). Untreated medical waste shall not be disposed of in a solid waste landfill, as defined in Public Resources Code Section 40195.1. Medical waste that has been treated and deemed to be solid waste shall be regulated pursuant to this division.~~

~~SPECIAL LANDSCAPE AREA (SLA). An area of the landscape dedicated solely to edible plants, planting areas used for educational purposes, recreational areas, areas irrigated with recycled water, water features using recycled water, and where turf provides a playing surface or gathering space.~~

~~STANDARD DISHWASHER. A dishwasher that has a capacity equal to or greater than eight place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in ANSI/AHAM DW-1.~~

~~SUBMETER. A secondary device beyond a meter that measures water consumption of an individual rental unit within a multiunit residential structure or mixed-use residential and commercial structure. (See Civil Code Section 1954.202(g) and Water Code Section 517 for additional details.)~~

~~SUPERMARKET. For the purposes of Section 5.508.2, a supermarket is any retail food facility with 8,000 square feet or more conditioned area, and that utilizes either refrigerated display cases, or walk-in coolers or freezers connected to remote compressor units or condensing units.~~

~~TENANT OCCUPANTS. Building occupants who inhabit a building during its normal hours of operation as permanent occupants, such as employees, as distinguished from customers and other transient visitors.~~

~~TEST. A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.~~

~~THERMAL EMITTANCE. The relative ability of a surface to radiate absorbed heat (measured on a scale of 0 to 1).~~

~~TIME DEPENDENT VALUATION (TDV) ENERGY. The time varying energy caused to be used by the building to provide space conditioning and water heating and for specified buildings lighting. TDV energy accounts for the energy used at the building site and consumed in producing and in delivering energy to a site, including, but not limited to, power generation, transmission and distribution losses.~~

~~ULTRA-LOW EMITTING FORMALDEHYDE (ULEF) RESINS. Resins formulated such that average formaldehyde emissions are consistently below the Phase 2 emission standards in Section 93120.2, as provided in Section 93120.3(d) of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. [BSC] See CCR, Title 17, Section 93120.1(a).~~

~~UNASSIGNED PARKING. Parking spaces in a multifamily dwelling or residential parking facility that are not reserved for or assigned to a specific living unit or user within the building or residence.~~

~~UNIVERSAL WASTE. The wastes listed below are subject to regulation pursuant to Chapter 23 of Title 22, California Code of Regulations, and shall be known as "universal wastes."~~

- ~~(1) Batteries, as described in Title 22 CCR, Section 66273.2, Subsection (a);~~
- ~~(2) Electronic devices, as described in Title 22 CCR, Section 66273.3, Subsection (a);~~
- ~~(3) Mercury-containing equipment, as described in Title 22 CCR, Section 66273.4, Subsection (a);~~
- ~~(4) Lamps, as described in Title 22 CCR, Section 66273.5, Subsection (a);~~
- ~~(5) Cathode ray tubes, as described in Title 22 CCR, Section 66273.6, Subsection (a);~~
- ~~(6) Cathode ray tube glass, as described in Title 22 CCR, Section 66273.7, Subsection (a); and~~
- ~~(7) Aerosol cans, as specified in Health and Safety Code, Section 25201.16.~~

~~VANPOOL VEHICLE. Eligible vehicles are limited to any motor vehicle, other than a motortruck or truck tractor, designed for carrying more than 10 but not more than 15 persons including the driver, which is maintained and used primarily for the nonprofit work-related transportation of adults for the purposes of ridesharing.~~

~~Note: Source: Vehicle Code, Division 1, Section 668.~~

~~VAPOR BARRIER. Material that has a permeance of one perm or less and that provides resistance to the transmission of water vapor.~~

~~VEGETATED SPACE. Vegetated spaces include, but are not limited to, native, undisturbed areas; rehabilitation of previously disturbed areas with landscaping; green belts; and recreation facilities that include landscaping, such as golf courses.~~

~~VOG. A volatile organic compound (VOC) broadly defined as a chemical compound based on carbon chains or rings with vapor pressures greater than 0.1 millimeters of mercury at room temperature. These compounds typically contain hydrogen and may contain oxygen, nitrogen and other elements. See CCR Title 17, Section 94508(a).~~

~~Note: Where specific regulations are cited from different agencies, such as South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California Air Resources Board (ARB or CARB), etc., the VOC definition included in that specific regulation is the one that prevails for the specific measure in question.~~

~~WATTLES. Wattles are used to reduce sediment in runoff. Wattles are often constructed of natural plant materials such as hay, straw or similar material shaped in the form of tubes and placed on a downflow slope. Wattles are also used for perimeter and inlet controls.~~

~~ZEV. Any vehicle certified to zero emission standards.~~

~~ZERO-EMITTING AND HIGH EFFICIENT VEHICLES. Eligible vehicles are limited to the following:~~

- ~~1. Zero emission vehicle (ZEV), enhanced advanced technology PZEV (enhanced AT ZEV) or transitional zero emission vehicles (TZEV) regulated under CCR, Title 13, Section 1962.~~
- ~~2. High efficiency vehicles, regulated by US EPA, bearing a fuel economy and greenhouse gas rating of 9 or 10 as regulated under 40 CFR Section 600 Subpart D.~~

24.10.120 Cross-References to CALGreen

~~The provisions of this Chapter contain cross-references to the 2022 CALGreen Code to facilitate references and comparison to those provisions.~~

24.10.130 Local Amendments

The provisions of this Chapter shall constitute local amendments to the cross-referenced CALGreen Code and modifies, repeals, or replaces the relevant section.

Part 2 Residential Mandatory Measures (CALGreen, Ch. 4)

24.10.200 Electrical Vehicle (EV) Site Development (CALGreen, Ch. 4, §§ 4.106.4-4.106.4.3)

CALGreen, Chapter 4, Sections 4.106.4 through 4.106.4.3 are amended and Table 4.106.4.3.1 is added to be numbered and to read as follows:

4.106.4 Electric vehicle (EV) charging for new construction. New construction shall comply with Section 4.106.4.1 or 4.106.4.2. Electric vehicle supply equipment (EVSE) shall comply with the California Electrical Code.

Exceptions:

1. On a case-by-case basis, where the local enforcing agency has determined EV charging and infrastructure are not feasible based upon one or more of the following conditions:
 - 1.1 Where there is no local utility power supply or the local utility is unable to supply adequate power.
 - 1.2 Where there is evidence suitable to the local enforcing agency substantiating that meeting the requirements will alter the local utility infrastructure design requirements on the utility side of the meter so as to increase the utility side cost by more than \$400 per dwelling unit for Permanent Supportive Housing or buildings which are restricted for housing those whose income is no more than thirty percent (30%) of the AMI. If costs are found to exceed this level, the applicant shall provide EV infrastructure up to a level that would not exceed this cost for utility service or on-site transformer capacity.
 - 1.3 Where there is evidence substantiating that meeting the requirements will alter the local utility infrastructure design requirements on the utility side of the meter for buildings other than those identified in Section 1.2 above, so as to increase the utility side cost by more than an average of \$4,500 per EV Ready and EV Charging Station Spaces, based on the minimum reach

~~code requirements. If costs are found to exceed this level, the applicant shall provide EV infrastructure up to a level that would not exceed this cost for utility service or on-site transformer capacity.~~

~~2. Accessory Dwelling Units (ADU) and Junior Accessory Dwelling Units (JADU) without additional parking facilities.~~

~~4.106.4.1 New one- and two-family dwellings and town-houses with attached and detached private garages. Each dwelling unit shall be provided with one EV Ready Space.~~

~~Exception: Detached private garages without electrical service.~~

~~4.106.4.1.1 Identification. The service panel or subpanel circuit directory shall identify the overcurrent protective device space(s) reserved for future EV charging as "EV READY." The raceway termination location shall be permanently and visibly marked as "EV READY."~~

~~4.106.4.2 New multifamily dwellings, hotels and motels and new residential parking facilities. When parking is provided, parking spaces for new multifamily dwellings, hotels and motels, and residential parking facilities shall meet the requirements of Section 4.106.4.2.2. Calculations for spaces shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. A parking space served by electric vehicle supply equipment or designed as an EV Charging Space shall count as at least one standard automobile parking space. See Vehicle Code Section 22511.2 for further details. See Table 4.106.4.3.1 below.~~

~~4.106.4.2.1 Reserved.~~

~~4.106.4.2.2 Multifamily dwellings, hotels and motels.~~

~~1. EV Ready Parking Spaces with Receptacles.~~

~~a. Hotels and Motels. Forty (40) percent of the total number of parking spaces shall be equipped with low power Level 2 EV charging receptacles.~~

~~b. Multifamily Parking Facilities and Residential Parking Facilities. Install one low power Level 2 EV charging receptacle for each parking space specified for use by residents.~~

~~Exception: Areas of parking facilities served by parking lifts, including but not limited to automated mechanical access open parking garages as defined in the California Building Code; or parking facilities otherwise incapable of supporting electric vehicle charging.~~

- ~~c. — Receptacle Power Source. EV charging receptacles in multifamily parking facilities shall be provided with a dedicated branch circuit connected to the dwelling unit's electrical meter, unless determined as infeasible by the project builder or designer and subject to concurrence of the Building Official.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

- ~~1. — Areas of parking facilities served by parking lifts, including but not limited to automated mechanical access open parking garages as defined in the California Building Code; or parking facilities otherwise incapable of supporting electric vehicle charging.~~
- ~~2. — Unassigned Parking spaces or Unbundled Parking spaces, as defined in the San José Municipal Code Section 20.200.1304.~~
- ~~3. — When evidence is substantiated to the Building Official that meeting the requirements of 4.106.4.2.2 Section 2(c) (Receptacle Power Source) will alter the electrical system design requirements on the customer side of the meter for buildings other than those identified in 4.106.4 Section 1.2 above, so as to increase the customer side cost by more than an average of \$4,500 per EV Ready Space connected to the dwelling unit's electrical meter. If costs are found to exceed this level, the applicant shall still provide the required number of EV Ready Spaces with receptacles, however, they are not required to comply with the Receptacle Power Source requirement in this subsection.~~

- ~~d. — Receptacle Configurations. 208/240V EV charging receptacles shall comply with one of the following configurations:~~

- ~~1. — For 20-ampere receptacles, NEMA 6-20R~~
- ~~2. — For 30-ampere receptacles, NEMA 14-30R~~
- ~~3. — For 50-ampere receptacles, NEMA 14-50R~~

~~2. — EV Ready Parking Spaces with EV Chargers.~~

- ~~a. — Hotels and Motels. Ten (10) percent of the total number of parking spaces shall be equipped with Level 2 EV Chargers. At least fifty (50) percent of the required Level 2 EV chargers shall be equipped with J1772 connectors.~~

- ~~b. Multifamily Parking Facilities and Residential Parking Facilities. Twenty (20) percent of parking available for nonresidents or guests shall be equipped with Level 2 EV chargers. At least fifty (50) percent of the required Level 2 EV chargers shall be equipped with J1772 connectors. Level 2 EV chargers located in the nonresident or guest parking area shall be available for use by all residents or guests.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

- ~~1. Areas of parking facilities served by parking lifts, including but not limited to automated mechanical access open parking garages as defined in the California Building Code; or parking facilities otherwise incapable of supporting electric vehicle charging.~~
- ~~2. Where no nonresident or guest parking spaces are provided.~~

~~Where low power Level 2 EV charging receptacles or Level 2 EV Chargers are installed beyond the minimum required, an automatic load management system (ALMS) may be used to reduce the maximum required electrical capacity to each space served by the ALMS. The electrical system and any on-site distribution transformers shall have sufficient capacity to deliver at least 3.3 kW simultaneously to each EV charging station (EVCS) served by the ALMS. The branch circuit shall have a minimum capacity of 40 amperes, and installed EV chargers shall have a capacity of not less than 30 amperes.~~

~~4.106.4.2.2.1 Electric vehicle charging stations (EVCS). Electric vehicle charging stations required by Section 4.106.4.2.2, Item 2, with EV Chargers installed, shall comply with Section 4.106.4.2.2.1.1~~

~~Exception: Electric vehicle charging stations serving public accommodations, public housing, motels, and hotels shall not be required to comply with this section. See California Building Code, Chapter 11B, for applicable requirements.~~

~~4.106.4.2.2.1.1 Electric vehicle charging stations (EVCS) spaces with EV Chargers installed; dimensions and location. EVCS shall be designed to comply with the following:~~

- ~~1. The minimum length of each EVCS space shall be 18 feet (5486 mm).~~
- ~~2. The minimum width of each EVCS space shall be 9 feet (2743 mm).~~
- ~~3. One in every 25 EVCS spaces, but not less than one, shall also have an 8-foot (2438 mm) wide aisle. A 5-foot (1524 mm) wide minimum aisle shall~~

~~be permitted provided the minimum width of the EVCS space is 12 feet (3658 mm).~~

~~Surface slope for this EVCS space and the aisle shall not exceed 1 unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2.083 percent slope) in any direction. These EVCS spaces shall also comply with at least one of the following:~~

- ~~a. The EVCS space shall be located adjacent to an accessible parking space meeting the requirements of the California Building Code, Chapter 11A, to allow use of the EV charger from the accessible parking space.~~
- ~~b. The EVCS space shall be located on an accessible route, as defined in the California Building Code, Chapter 2, to the building.~~

~~Exception: Electric vehicle charging stations designed and constructed in compliance with the California Building Code, Chapter 11B, are not required to comply with Section 4.106.4.2.2.1.1.~~

~~4.106.4.2.2.1.2 Accessible electric Vehicle Charging Station spaces. In addition to the requirements in Section 4.106.4.2.2.1.1, all EV Chargers, where installed, shall comply with the accessibility provisions for EV chargers in the California Building Code, Chapter 11B. EV ready spaces and EVCS in multifamily developments shall comply with California Building Code, Chapter 11A, Section 1109A.~~

~~4.106.4.2.3 Reserved.~~

~~4.106.4.2.4 Reserved.~~

~~4.106.4.2.5 Electric Vehicle Ready Space Signage. Electric vehicle ready spaces shall be identified by signage or pavement markings, in compliance with Caltrans Traffic Operations Policy Directive 13-01 (Zero Emission Vehicle Signs and Pavement Markings) or its successor(s).~~

~~4.106.4.3 Electric vehicle charging for additions and alterations of parking facilities serving existing multifamily buildings. Where new parking facilities are added, or electrical systems or lighting of existing parking facilities are added or altered and the work requires a building permit, ten (10) percent of the total number of parking spaces added or altered shall be EV Capable spaces to support future Level 2 electric vehicle supply equipment. The service panel or subpanel circuit directory shall identify the overcurrent protective device spaces(s) reserved for future EV charging purposes as "EV CAPABLE."~~

Notes:

- ~~1. Construction documents are intended to demonstrate the project's capability and capacity for facilitating future EV charging.~~
- ~~2. There is no requirement for EV spaces to be constructed or available until EV chargers are installed for use.~~

Table 4.106.4.3.1 Number of Space Requirements¹

Building Type	Required EV Ready Spaces with EV Charger	Required EV Ready Spaces with Low Power Level 2 Receptacles	Required EV Capable Spaces
Multifamily	20% of Nonresident or Guest Parking spaces	1 for each parking space specified for use by residents	0% of total
New Residential Parking Facilities	20% of Nonresident or Guest Parking spaces	1 for each parking space specified for use by residents	0% of total
Hotel/Motel	10% of total, at least 50% of which are J1772 connectors	40% of total parking spaces	0% of total

¹ ~~All calculations shall be based upon the total number of required parking spaces, and rounded up to the nearest whole number~~

Part 3
Nonresidential Mandatory Measures (CALGreen, Ch. 5)

24.10.300 Electrical Vehicle (EV) Charging Stations (CALGreen, Ch. 5, §§5.106.5.3—5.106.5.4.1)

CALGreen Code, Chapter 5, Sections 5.106.5.3 through 5.106.5.4.1 are amended to read as follows:

~~5.106.5.3 Electric vehicle (EV) charging.~~ [N] ~~Construction to provide electric vehicle infrastructure and facilitate electric vehicle charging shall comply with Section 5.106.5.3.1 through Section 5.106.5.3.4 and Table 5.106.5.3.1 and shall be provided in accordance with regulations in the *California Building Code* and the *California Electrical Code*.~~

Exceptions:

1. ~~On a case-by-case basis where the local enforcing agency has determined compliance with this section is not feasible based upon one of the following conditions:~~
 - a. ~~Where there is no local utility power supply.~~
 - b. ~~Where the local utility is unable to supply adequate power.~~
 - c. ~~Where there is evidence suitable to the local enforcement agency substantiating that additional local utility infrastructure design requirements, directly related to the implementation of Section 5.106.5.3, may adversely impact the construction cost of the project.~~
2. ~~Parking spaces accessible only by automated mechanical car parking systems are not required to comply with this code section.~~

~~5.106.5.3.1 EVSE and EV Capable Requirements.~~

~~Ten percent (10%) of the total number of required parking spaces provided for all types of parking facilities shall be EVSE spaces. Forty percent (40%) of the total number of parking spaces provided for all types of parking facilities shall be EV Capable spaces. Calculations for the required number of electric vehicle spaces shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. See, Table 5.106.5.3.1~~

~~Table 5.106.5.3.1~~

Building Type	Required EVSE Spaces¹	Required EV Ready Space	Required EV Capable Spaces
All Nonresidential	10% of total,	0%	40% of total

~~¹ All calculations shall be based upon the total number of required parking spaces, and rounded up to the nearest whole number~~

~~5.106.5.3.1.1 Electric service capacity for EV Capable spaces.~~

~~The building electrical panel that contains the physical space to accommodate the future installation of circuit breakers for electric vehicle capable spaces required by Section 5.106.5.3.1 shall have sufficient electrical capacity to provide no less than 8 amps at 208/240 volts per EV Capable space.~~

~~5.106.5.3.2 Electric vehicle charging stations (EVCS).~~

~~EV capable spaces shall be provided with EVSE to create EVCS in the number indicated in Table 5.106.5.3.1. The EVCS required by Table 5.106.5.3.1 may be provided with EVSE in any combination of Level 2 and Direct Current Fast Charging (DCFC), except that at least one Level 2 EVSE shall be provided.~~

~~One EV charger with multiple connectors capable of charging multiple EVs simultaneously shall be permitted if the electrical load capacity required by Section 5.106.5.3.1 for each EV capable space is accumulatively supplied to the EV charger.~~

~~The installation of each DCFC EVSE shall be permitted to reduce the minimum number of required EV capable spaces without EVSE by five and reduce proportionally the required electrical load capacity to the service panel or subpanel.~~

~~5.106.5.3.3 Use of automatic load management systems (ALMS).~~

~~ALMS shall be permitted for EVCS. When ALMS is installed, the required electrical load capacity specified in Section 5.106.5.3.1 for each EVCS may be reduced when serviced by an EVSE controlled by an ALMS. Each EVSE controlled by an ALMS shall deliver a minimum 30 amperes to an EV when charging one vehicle and shall deliver a minimum 3.3 kW while simultaneously charging multiple EVs.~~

~~5.106.5.3.4 Accessible EVCS.~~

~~When EVSE is installed, accessible EVCS shall be provided in accordance with the California Building Code, Chapter 11B, Section 11B-228.3.;b12;~~

Note: ~~For EVCS signs, refer to Caltrans Traffic Operations Policy Directive 13-01 (Zero Emission Vehicle Signs and Pavement Markings) or its successor(s).~~

~~5.106.5.4 Electric vehicle (EV) charging: medium-duty and heavy-duty. [N]~~

~~Construction shall comply with Section 5.106.5.4.1 to facilitate future installation of electric vehicle supply equipment (EVSE). Construction for warehouses, grocery stores and retail stores with planned off-street loading spaces shall also comply with Section 5.106.5.4.1 for future installation of medium- and heavy-duty EVSE.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

- ~~1. On a case-by-case basis where the local enforcing agency has determined compliance with this section is not feasible based upon one of the following conditions:
 - ~~a. Where there is no local utility power supply.~~
 - ~~b. Where the local utility is unable to supply adequate power.~~
 - ~~c. Where there is evidence suitable to the local enforcing agency substantiating that additional local utility infrastructure design requirements, directly related to the implementation of Section 5.106.5.3, may adversely impact the construction cost of the project.~~~~

~~5.106.5.4.1 Not adopted.~~

SECTION 3. The title of Chapter 24.12 of Title 24 of the San José Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

CHAPTER 24.12

CALIFORNIA ENERGY CODE~~BUILDING ENERGY EFFICIENCY STANDARDS~~

SECTION 4. The title of Part 1 of Chapter 24.12 of Title 24 of the San José Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

Part 1

**Adoption of California Energy Code~~Building Energy Efficiency Standards~~
Provisions**

SECTION 5. Section 24.12.100 of Chapter 24.12 of Title 24 of the San José Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

**24.12.100 Adoption of Technical Provisions of the California Energy
Code~~Building Energy Efficiency Standards~~**

- A. Except as otherwise provided for in this Chapter, the California Energy
Code~~Building Energy Efficiency Standards 2022-2025~~ edition, including the appendices thereto, together with those omissions, amendments, exceptions and additions thereto as amended in Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations are approved and adopted, and are hereby incorporated in this Chapter by reference and made a part hereof the same as if fully set forth herein.

- B. One copy of the California ~~Energy Code~~~~Building Energy Efficiency Standards~~ has been filed for use and examination of the public in the Office of the City Clerk of the City of San José.

SECTION 6. Sections 24.12.110, 24.12.120, and 24.12.130, and Parts 2 through 8 of Chapter 24.12 of Title 24 of the San José Municipal Code are hereby repealed.

24.12.110 Definitions and Rules of Construction (Energy Standards, Subch. 1, §100.1)

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 1, Section 100.1 is amended to add definitions for "Certified Energy Analyst," "Electric Heating Appliance," and "Net Free Area (NFA)," to read as follows:~~

~~Subsection (a) is adopted without modification~~

~~(a) — **Rules of Construction.**~~

- ~~1. — Where the context requires, the singular includes the plural and the plural includes the singular.~~
- ~~2. — The use of "and" in a conjunctive provision means that all elements in the provision must be complied with, or must exist to make the provision applicable. Where compliance with one or more elements suffices, or where existence of one or more elements makes the provision applicable, "or" (rather than "and/or") is used.~~
- ~~3. — "Shall" is mandatory and "may" is permissive.~~

- ~~(b) — **Definitions.** Terms, phrases, words and their derivatives in Part 6 shall be defined as specified in Section 100.1. Terms, phrases, words and their derivatives not found in Section 100.1 shall be defined as specified in the "Definitions" chapters of Title 24, Parts 1 through 5 of the California Code of Regulations. Where terms, phrases, words and their derivatives are not defined in any of the references above, they shall be defined as specified in Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged (1961 edition, through the 2002 addenda), unless the context requires otherwise.~~

~~AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 are the American Architectural Manufacturers Association/Window and Door Manufacturers Association/Canadian Standards~~

~~Association document titled "North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights" (2017).~~

~~ACCA is the Air Conditioning Contractors of America.~~

~~ACCA MANUAL J is the Air Conditioning Contractors of America document titled "Manual J – Residential Load Calculation" (ANSI/ACCA 2 Manual J – 2016).~~

~~ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CODE COMPLIANCE is a description of test procedures in the Reference Nonresidential Appendices that includes equipment and systems to be tested, functions to be tested, conditions under which the test shall be performed, the scope of the tests, results to be obtained, and measurable criteria for acceptable performance.~~

~~ACCESSIBLE is having access thereto, but which first may require removal or opening of access panels, doors, or similar obstructions.~~

~~ADDITION is any change to a building that increases conditioned floor area and conditioned volume. See also "newly conditioned space." Addition is also any change that increases the floor area and volume of an unconditioned building of an occupancy group or type regulated by Part 6. Addition is also any change that increases the illuminated area of an outdoor lighting application regulated by Part 6.~~

~~ADIABATIC PAD is a material located before the heat transfer surface of an adiabatic condenser, which precools the ambient air by becoming fully wetted during precool mode operation.~~

~~AGRICULTURAL BUILDING is a structure designed and constructed to house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural products. It is not a structure that is a place of human habitation, a place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or packaged, or a place used by the public.~~

~~AHAM is the Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers.~~

~~AHAM HRH-2 is the Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers document titled "Residential Kitchen Range Hood Performance Test Procedures," 2020 (AHAM HRH-2).~~

~~AHAM RKRH-CPPG is the Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers document titled "Residential Kitchen Range Hood Certification Program Procedural Guide" 2020 (version 3).~~

~~AHRI is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.~~

~~AHRI 210/240 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Unitary Air Conditioning and Air Source Heat Pump Equipment," 2017 (AHRI Standard 210/240-2017 with Addenda 1).~~

~~AHRI 310/380 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA C744-17)," 2004 (AHRI 310/380-2017).~~

~~AHRI 340/360 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment," 2019 (AHRI Standard 340/360 (I-P)-2019).~~

~~AHRI 365 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioning Condensing Units," 2009 (ANSI/AHRI Standard 365 (I-P)-2009).~~

~~ANSI/AHRI 390 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Single Package Vertical Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps," 2003 (ANSI/AHRI Standard 390 (I-P)-2003).~~

~~AHRI 400 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Liquid to Liquid Heat Exchangers," 2015 (ANSI/AHRI Standard 400 (I-P)-2015).~~

~~AHRI 430 is the Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Central Station Air-handling Unit Supply Fans." 2020 (AHRI Standard 430 (I-P)-2020)~~

~~AHRI 440 is the Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Fan-coil Units." 2019 (AHRI Standard 440 (I-P)-2019)~~

~~AHRI 460 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers," 2005 (ANSI/AHRI Standard 460-2005).~~

~~AHRI 550/590 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Water Chilling and Heat Pump Water-heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle," 2020 (AHRI Standard 550/590 (I-P)-2020).~~

~~AHRI 560 is the Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Absorption Water Chilling and Water Heating Packages," 2000 (AHRI Standard 560-2000).~~

~~AHRI 680 is the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Residential Air Filter Equipment," 2017 (AHRI Standard 680-2017).~~

~~AHRI 920 is the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Direct Expansion-Dedicated Outdoor Air System Units" 2020 (AHRI Standard 920 (I-P)-2020).~~

~~AHRI 1060 is the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment," 2018 (AHRI Standard 1060 (I-P)-2018).~~

~~AHRI 1230 is the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment," 2014 (AHRI Standard 1230-2014) with Addendum 1.~~

~~AHRI 1360 is the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute document titled "Performance Rating of Computer and Data Processing Room Air Conditioners," 2017 (AHRI Standard 1360 (I-P)-2017).~~

~~AIR, AVAILABLE TRANSFER is that portion of total outdoor ventilation air that is not required to satisfy other exhaust needs or to maintain pressurization of other spaces and that is transferable according to Section 120.1(g).~~

~~AIR, INFILTRATION is outdoor air that enters a building or space through openings in the building or space envelope due to negative pressure in the space or building relative to the exterior of the building envelope.~~

~~AIR, MAKEUP, or COMPENSATING OUTDOOR AIR is outdoor air that is intentionally conveyed by openings or ducts into the building from the outside; is supplied to the vicinity of an exhaust hood; and replaces air, vapor and contaminants being exhausted by the exhaust hood. Makeup air is generally filtered and fan-forced, and it may be heated or cooled. Makeup air may be delivered through openings or ducts integral to the exhaust hood.~~

~~AIR, REPLACEMENT is air that is used to replace air removed from a building through an exhaust system. Replacement air may be derived from one or more of the following: makeup air, portions of supply air, transfer air, or infiltration air.~~

~~AIR, SUPPLY is air entering a space from an air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating system for the purpose of comfort conditioning. Supply air is generally filtered, fan-forced, and heated, cooled, humidified or dehumidified as necessary to maintain specified temperature and humidity conditions.~~

~~AIR, TRANSFER is air transferred, whether actively by fans or passively by pressure differentials, from one room to another within a building through openings in the room envelope.~~

~~AIR BARRIER is a combination of interconnected materials and assemblies joined and sealed together to provide a continuous barrier to air leakage through the building envelope that separates conditioned from unconditioned space, or that separates adjoining conditioned spaces of different occupancies or uses.~~

~~AIR CONDITIONER is an appliance that supplies cooled and dehumidified air to a space for the purpose of cooling objects within the space.~~

~~AIR-COOLED AIR CONDITIONER is an air conditioner using an air-cooled condenser.~~

~~AIR CURTAIN UNIT means equipment providing a directionally controlled stream of air moving across the entire height and width of an opening that reduces the infiltration or transfer of air from one side of the opening.~~

~~AIR FILTER, AIR FILTER EQUIPMENT, or AIR FILTER DEVICE is air-cleaning equipment used for removing particulate matter from the air.~~

~~AIR FILTER MEDIA is the part of the air filter equipment which is the actual particulate removing agent.~~

~~AIR HANDLING UNIT or AIR HANDLER is a blower or fan that distributes supply air to a room, space, or area.~~

~~AIR-SOURCE HEAT PUMP is an appliance that consists of one or more factory-made assemblies, that includes an indoor conditioning coil, a compressor, and a refrigerant-to-air heat exchanger, and that provides heating and cooling functions.~~

~~AIR-TO-AIR HEAT EXCHANGER is a device which will reduce the heat losses or gains that occur when a building is mechanically ventilated, by transferring heat between the conditioned air being exhausted and outside air being supplied.~~

~~ALTERATION is any change to a building's water heating system, space-conditioning system, lighting system, electrical power distribution system, or envelope that is not an addition. Alteration is also any change that is regulated by Part 6 to an outdoor lighting system that is not an addition. Alteration is also any change that is regulated by Part 6 to signs located either indoors or outdoors. Alteration is also any change that is regulated by Part 6 to a covered process that is not an addition. (See also "fenestration alteration.")~~

~~ALTERED COMPONENT is a component that has undergone an alteration.~~

~~ALTERNATING CURRENT-OUTPUT UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (AC-OUTPUT UPS) is a combination of convertors, switches, and energy storage devices, such as batteries, constituting a power system for maintaining continuity of load power in case of input power failure. Input power failure occurs when voltage and frequency are outside rated steady-state and transient tolerance bands or when distortion or interruptions are outside the limits specified for the uninterruptible power supply. An AC-output UPS is an uninterruptible power supply that supplies power with a continuous flow of electric charge that periodically reverses direction.~~

~~ALTERNATIVE CALCULATION METHODS (ACM) are compliance software, or alternative component packages, or exceptional methods approved by the Commission under Section 10-109. ACMS are also referred to as Compliance Software.~~

~~ALTERNATIVE CALCULATION METHODS (ACM) APPROVAL MANUAL are the documents establishing the requirements for Energy Commission approval of Compliance Software used to demonstrate compliance with the Building Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings currently adopted by the Energy Commission.~~

~~AMCA is the Air Movement and Control Association.~~

~~ANNUAL FUEL UTILIZATION EFFICIENCY (AFUE) is a measure of the percentage of heat from the combustion of gas or oil which is transferred to the space being heated during a year, as determined using the applicable test method in the Appliance Efficiency Regulations or Section 110.2.~~

~~ANNUNCIATED is a type of visual signaling device that indicates the on, off, or other status of a load.~~

~~ANSI is the American National Standards Institute.~~

~~ANSI/AMCA 208 is the Air Movement and Control Association document titled "Calculation of the Fan Energy Index." 2018 (ANSI/AMCA 208-18)~~

~~ANSI/AMCA 210 is the Air Movement and Control Association document titled "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating." 2016 (ANSI/AMCA 210-16)~~

~~ANSI/AMCA STANDARD 500-D is the American National Standards Institute/Air Movement and Control Association document titled "Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating." 2018 (ANSI/AMCA 500-D-2018).~~

~~ANSI/ASABE S640 is the American National Standards Institute/American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers document titled "Quantities and Units of Electromagnetic Radiation for Plants (Photosynthetic Organisms)," 2017 (ANSI/ASABE S640 JUL2017).~~

~~ANSI/ASSPE Z9.5 is the American National Standards Institute document titled "Laboratory Ventilation," 2012 (ANSI/AIHA/ASSPE Z9.5-2012).~~

~~ANSI C82.6 is the American National Standards Institute document titled "AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD FOR LAMP BALLASTS—Ballasts For High-Intensity Discharge Lamps—Methods of Measurement," 2020 (ANSI C82.6-2015 (R2020)).~~

~~ANSI/CTA-2045-B is the American National Standards Institute document titled "Modular Communications Interface for Energy Management," 2021 (ANSI/CTA-2045-B-2021).~~

~~ANSI/NEMA WD 6 is the National Electrical Manufacturers Association Document titled, "American National Standard for Wiring Devices—Dimensional Specification," 2016 (ANSI/NEMA WD 6-2016).~~

~~ANSI Z21.40.4a is the American National Standards Institute document titled "Performance Testing and Rating of Gas-Fired, Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Appliances," 2017 (ANSI Z21.40.4a-1996 (R2017)/CGA 2.94a-M96(R2017)).~~

~~ANSI Z21.47 is the American National Standards Institute document titled "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," 2021 (ANSI Z21.47-2021/GSA 2.3-2021).~~

~~ANSI Z83.8 is the American National Standards Institute document titled "Gas Unit Heaters, Gas Packaged Heaters, Gas Utility Heaters and Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces," 2016 (ANSI Z83.8-2016/GSA 2.6-2016 (R2021)).~~

~~APPLIANCE EFFICIENCY REGULATIONS are the regulations in Title 20, Sections 1601 et seq. of the California Code of Regulations.~~

~~APPROVED CALCULATION METHOD (See "alternative calculation methods.")~~

~~ASCE 7-16 is the American Society of Civil Engineers Standard 7-16.~~

~~ASHRAE is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers.~~

~~ASHRAE CLIMATIC DATA FOR REGION X is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "ASHRAE Climatic Data~~

~~for Region X, Arizona, California, Hawaii and Nevada," Publication SPCDX, 1982 and "Supplement," 1994.~~

~~ASHRAE HANDBOOK, APPLICATIONS VOLUME is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "ASHRAE Handbook: Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning Applications" (I-P) (2019).~~

~~ASHRAE HANDBOOK, FUNDAMENTALS VOLUME is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "ASHRAE Handbook: Fundamentals" (I-P) (2017).~~

~~ASHRAE HANDBOOK, SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT VOLUME is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "ASHRAE Handbook: Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning Systems and Equipment" (I-P) (2020).~~

~~ASHRAE STANDARD 52.2 is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size," 2017 (ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2017).~~

~~ASHRAE STANDARD 55 is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy," 2020 (ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 55-2020).~~

~~ASHRAE STANDARD 62.1 is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality," 2019 (ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2019, including Addenda y, ao, P, B).~~

~~ASHRAE STANDARD 62.2 is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "Ventilation and Acceptable Indoor Air Quality in Residential Buildings," 2019 (ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.2-2019 including ANSI/ASHRAE Addenda v and d – published in the 2020).~~

~~ASHRAE STANDARD 84 is the American National Standards Institute/American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat/Energy Exchangers." 2020 (ANSI/ASHRAE 84-2020).~~

~~ASHRAE STANDARD 90.1 is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "Energy Standards for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," 2019 (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standards 90.1-2019).~~

~~ASHRAE STANDARD 154 is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "Ventilation for Commercial Cooking Operations," 2016 (ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 154-2016).~~

~~ASHRAE STANDARD 193 is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers document titled "Method of Test for Determining the Airtightness of HVAC Equipment," RA2014 (ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 193-RA2014).~~

~~ASME is the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.~~

~~ASME A17.1/CSA B44 is the American Society of Mechanical Engineers document titled "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators" 2019 (ASME A17.1-2019/CSAB44-19).~~

~~ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 is the American Society of Mechanical Engineers document titled "Plumbing Supply Fittings," 2018 (ASME A112.18.1-2018/CSA B125.1-18).~~

~~ASTM is the American Society for Testing and Materials International.~~

~~ASTM C55 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specifications for Concrete Building Brick," 2017 (ASTM C55-17).~~

~~ASTM C177 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus," 2019 (ASTM C177-19).~~

~~ASTM C272 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core Materials for Sandwich Constructions," 2018 (ASTM C272/C272M-18).~~

~~ASTM C335/C335M is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Transfer Properties of Pipe Insulation," 2017 (ASTM C335/C335M-17).~~

~~ASTM C518 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus," 2017 (ASTM C518-17).~~

~~ASTM C731 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Extrudability, After Package Aging of Latex Sealants," 2015 (ASTM C731-15).~~

~~ASTM C732 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants," 2017 (ASTM C732-17).~~

~~ASTM C836 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course," 2018 (ASTM C836/C836M-18).~~

~~ASTM C1167 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specification for Clay Roof Tiles," 2017 (ASTM C1167-11(2017)).~~

~~ASTM C1371 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers," 2015 (ASTM C1371-15).~~

~~ASTM C1492 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document entitled "Standard Specification for Concrete Roof Tile," 2016 (ASTM C1492-03(2016)).~~

~~ASTM C1549 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document entitled "Standard Test Method for Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer," 2016 (ASTM C1549-16).~~

~~ASTM C1583 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method)," 2020 (ASTM C1583/C1583M-20).~~

~~ASTM D448 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction," 2017 (ASTM D448-12(2017)).~~

~~ASTM D522 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Methods for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings," 2017 (ASTM D522/D522M-17).~~

~~ASTM D822 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings," 2018 (ASTM D822/D822M-13(2018)).~~

~~ASTM D1003 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics," 2021 (ANSI/ASTM D1003-21).~~

~~ASTM D1653 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Organic Coating Films," 2021 (ASTM D1653-21).~~

~~ASTM D1863 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specification for Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs," 2018 (ASTM D1863/D1863M-05 (2018)).~~

~~ASTM D2202 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Slump of Sealants," 2019 (ASTM D2202-00(2019)).~~

~~ASTM D2370 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Organic Coatings," 2016 (ASTM D2370-98-16).~~

~~ASTM D2824 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specification for Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Nonfibered, and Fibered without Asbestos," 2018 (ASTM D2824/D2824M-18).~~

~~ASTM D3468 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specification for Liquid-Applied Neoprene and Chlorosulfonated Polyethylene Used in Roofing and Waterproofing," 2020 (ASTM D3468/D3468M-99 (2020)).~~

~~ASTM D3805 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Guide for Application of Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings," 2016 (ASTM D3805/D3805M-16).~~

~~ASTM D4798 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering Test Conditions and Procedures for Bituminous Materials (Xenon-Arc Method)," 2021 (ASTM D4798/D4798M-11(2021)).~~

~~ASTM D5870 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Practice for Calculating Property Retention Index of Plastics," 2016 (ASTM D5870-16).~~

~~ASTM D6083 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specification for Liquid-Applied Acrylic Coatings Used in Roofing," 2021 (ASTM D6083/D6083M-21).~~

~~ASTM D6694 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specification for Liquid-Applied Silicone Coating Used in Spray Polyurethane Foam Roofing Systems," 2015 (ASTM D6694/D6694M-15).~~

~~ASTM E96 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials," 2016 (ASTM E96/E96M-16).~~

~~ASTM E283 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylight, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen," 2019 (ASTM E283/E238-19).~~

~~ASTM E408 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Methods for Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection Meter Techniques," 2019 (ASTM E408-13(2019)).~~

~~ASTM E779 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization," 2019 (ASTM E779-19).~~

~~ASTM E903 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Solar Absorptance, Reflectance, and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres," 2020 (ASTM E903-20).~~

~~ASTM E972 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Solar Photometric Transmittance of Sheet Materials Using Sunlight," 2021 (ASTM E972-96(2021)).~~

~~ASTM E1175 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Determining Solar or Photopic Reflectance, Transmittance, and Absorptance of Materials Using a Large Diameter Integrating Sphere," 2015 (ASTM E1175-87(2015)).~~

~~ASTM E1677 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Specification for Air Barrier (AB) Material or Assemblies for Low-Rise Framed Building Walls," 2019 (ASTM E1677-19).~~

~~ASTM E1680 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems," 2016 (ASTM E1680-16).~~

~~ASTM E1918 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field," 2016 (ASTM E1918-16).~~

~~ASTM E1980 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surface," 2019 (ASTM E1980-11(2019)).~~

~~ASTM E2178 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials," 2021 (ASTM E21778-21).~~

~~ASTM E2357 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies," 2018 (ASTM E2357-18).~~

~~ASTM E3087 is the American Society for Testing and Materials document titled "Standard Test Method for Measuring Capture Efficiency of Domestic Range Hoods," 2018 (ASTM E3087-18).~~

~~ATTIC is an enclosed space directly below the roof deck and above the ceiling beams.~~

~~AUTOMATED TELLER MACHINE (ATM) is any electronic information processing device which accepts or dispenses currency in connection with a credit, deposit, or convenience account without involvement by a clerk.~~

~~AUTOMATIC is capable of operating without human intervention.~~

~~AZIMUTH is the degrees of clockwise rotation from true north.~~

~~BACK-UP COMPRESSORS are those compressors not used to meet peak compressed air loads. Back-up compressors are physically connected to the compressed air piping system and can be automatically controlled to turn on if one of the online compressors fails. Back-up compressors do not normally operate.~~

~~BATTERY SYSTEM, STATIONARY STORAGE. A rechargeable energy storage system consisting of electrochemical storage batteries, battery chargers, controls, and associated electrical equipment designed to provide electrical power to a building. The system is typically used to provide standby or emergency power, and uninterruptable power supply, load shedding, load sharing or similar capabilities.~~

~~BELOW-GRADE WALL is the portion of a wall, enclosing conditioned space that is below the grade line.~~

~~BOILER SYSTEM is one or more boilers and their piping and controls that work together to supply steam or hot water to heat output devices remote from the boiler.~~

~~BUBBLE POINT is the liquid saturation temperature of a refrigerant at a specified pressure.~~

~~BUILDING is any structure or space covered by Section 100.0 of the Building Energy Efficiency Standards.~~

~~BUILDING COMMISSIONING is a systematic quality assurance process that spans the entire design and construction process, including verifying and documenting that building systems and components are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated and maintained to meet the owner's project requirements.~~

~~BUILDING ENVELOPE is the ensemble of exterior and demising partitions of a building that enclose conditioned space.~~

~~CALL CENTER is a phone center that handles large number of phone calls including but not limited to help desk, customer and sales support, technical support, emergency response, telephone answering service, and inbound and outbound telemarketing.~~

~~CARBON DIOXIDE ENRICHMENT is injection of additional carbon dioxide into controlled environment horticulture spaces for the purpose of stimulating plant growth.~~

~~CASCADE REFRIGERATION SYSTEM is a type of refrigeration system that uses a low-stage refrigeration system where the heat rejected from condensing the low-stage refrigerant is absorbed using a heat exchanger by a separate high-stage refrigeration system, and the ultimate heat rejection to ambient air is accomplished by the high-stage refrigeration system.~~

~~CEILING FAN means a nonportable device that is suspended from a ceiling or overhead structure for circulating air via the rotation of fan blades as defined in 10 CFR 430.2.~~

~~CENTRAL FAN VENTILATION COOLING SYSTEM (CFVCS) is a ducting arrangement including outside air ducts, motorized dampers, and an automatic control system that allows a residential space conditioning system central fan and ducts to distribute outside air throughout a residential dwelling unit, intending to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling.~~

~~CERTIFIED ENERGY ANALYST is a person registered as a Certified Energy Analyst with the California Association of Building Energy Consultants as of the date of submission of a Certificate of Compliance as required under Section 10-103.~~

~~CERTIFIED TO THE ENERGY COMMISSION means, when used in association with appliances, certified under Section 1606 of Title 20 of the California Code of Regulations; and otherwise means certified by the manufacturer in a declaration, executed under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, that all the information provided pursuant to the certification is true, complete, accurate and in~~

~~compliance with all applicable provisions of Part 6; and if applicable that the equipment, product, or device was tested under the applicable test method specified in Part 6.~~

~~CERTIFYING ORGANIZATION is an independent organization recognized by the Commission to certify manufactured devices for performance values in accordance with procedures adopted by the Commission.~~

~~CIE 13.3 is the International Commission on Illumination (Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage) document titled "Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources," 1995 (CIE 13.3-1995).~~

~~CIE 15 is the International Commission on Illumination (Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage) document titled "Technical Report: Colorimetry," 2018 (CIE 15: 2018).~~

~~CIRCULATING FAN means a fan that is not a ceiling fan, but that is used to move air within a space that has no provision for connection to ducting or separation of the fan inlet from its outlet, and designed to be used for the general circulation of air.~~

~~CLIMATE ZONES are the 16 geographic areas of California for which the Commission has established typical weather data, prescriptive packages and energy budgets. Climate zones are defined by ZIP code and listed in Reference Joint Appendix JA2. FIGURE 100.1-A is an approximate map of the 16 Climate Zones.~~

~~CLOSED-CIRCUIT COOLING TOWER is a cooling tower that utilizes indirect contact between a heated fluid, typically water or glycol, and the cooling atmosphere to transfer the source heat load through sensible heat, latent heat, and mass transfer indirectly to the air, essentially combining a heat exchanger and cooling tower into an integrated and relatively compact device.~~

~~CODES, CALIFORNIA HISTORICAL BUILDING CODE is the California Historical Building Code, California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 8 and Part 2 (Chapter 34).~~

~~CODES, CBC is the 2022 California Building Code.~~

~~CODES, CEC is the 2022 California Electrical Code.~~

~~CODES, CFC is the 2022 California Fire Code.~~

~~CODES, CMC is the 2022 California Mechanical Code.~~

~~CODES, CPC is the 2022 California Plumbing Code.~~

~~COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE (COP), COOLING is the ratio of the rate of net heat removal to the rate of total energy input, calculated under designated operating~~

~~conditions and expressed in consistent units, as determined using the applicable test method in the Appliance Efficiency Regulations or Section 110.2.~~

~~COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE (COP), HEATING is the ratio of the rate of net heat output to the rate of total energy input, calculated under designated operating conditions and expressed in consistent units, as determined using the applicable test method in the Appliance Efficiency Regulations or Section 110.2.~~

~~COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE (COP), HEAT PUMP is the ratio of the rate of useful heat output delivered by the complete heat pump unit (exclusive of supplementary heating) to the corresponding rate of energy input, in consistent units and as determined using the applicable test method in Appliance Efficiency Regulations or Section 110.2.~~

~~COMBINED ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO (CEER) is the ratio of net cooling capacity (in Btu/hr) to total rate of electrical energy input (in watts) of a cooling system under designated operating conditions, including standby mode, as determined using the applicable test method in the Appliance Efficiency Regulations.~~

~~COMBUSTION AIR POSITIVE SHUT-OFF is a means of restricting airflow through a boiler combustion chamber during standby periods, used to reduce standby heat loss. A flue damper and a vent damper are two examples of combustion air positive shut-off devices.~~

~~COMBUSTION EFFICIENCY is a measure of the percentage of heat from the combustion of gas or oil that is transferred to the medium being heated or lost as jacket loss.~~

~~COMMERCIAL BOILER is a type of boiler with a capacity (rated maximum input) of 300,000 Btus per hour (Btu/h) or more and serving a space heating or water heating load in a commercial building.~~

~~COMMISSION is the California State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission, which is also referred to as the California Energy Commission.~~

~~COMPLEX MECHANICAL SYSTEMS are systems that include 1) fan systems each serving multiple thermostatically controlled zones; or 2) built-up air handler systems (nonunitary or nonpackaged HVAC equipment); or 3) hydronic or steam heating systems; or 4) hydronic cooling systems. Complex mechanical systems are NOT the following: 1) unitary or packaged equipment listed in Table 110.2-A, 110.2-B, 110.2-C, or 110.2-E that each serves one zone, or 2) two-pipe, heating only systems serving one or more zones.~~

~~COMPLIANCE SOFTWARE is software that has been approved pursuant to Section 10-109 of Part 1 of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, to demonstrate compliance with the performance approach of Part 6.~~

~~COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM is a system of at least one compressor providing compressed air at 40 psig or higher.~~

~~COMPUTER ROOM is a room within a building whose primary function is to house electronic equipment and that has a design information technology equipment (ITE) equipment power density exceeding 20 watts/ft² (215 watts/m²) of conditioned floor area.~~

~~CONDENSER is a refrigeration component that condenses refrigerant vapor by rejecting heat to air mechanically circulated over its heat transfer surface.~~

~~CONDENSER, ADIABATIC is a condenser that has the ability to use two heat transfer processes in series as accomplished by a single factory-made unit. The first heat transfer process is the precooling of the entering air by lowering the entering air drybulb temperature. The second heat transfer process is forced-air circulation cooling over the heat transfer surface of the condenser.~~

~~DRY MODE is an operating condition of an adiabatic condenser wherein the only means of heat transfer is accomplished through forced-air circulation over the heat transfer surface of the condenser without any precooling of the entering air.~~

~~PRECOOL MODE is an operating condition of an adiabatic condenser wherein the entering air is precooled.~~

~~CONDENSER SPECIFIC EFFICIENCY is the full load condenser Total Heat of Rejection (THR) capacity at standardized conditions divided by the fan input electric power (including but not limited to spray pump electric input power for evaporative condensers) at 100 percent rated fan speed.~~

~~CONDITIONED FLOOR AREA (CFA) is the floor area (in square feet) of enclosed conditioned space on all floors of a building, as measured at the floor level of the exterior surfaces of exterior walls enclosing the conditioned space.~~

~~CONDITIONED GREENHOUSE is a greenhouse that is provided with wood heating, mechanical heating that has a capacity exceeding 10 Btu/hr-ft², or mechanical cooling that has a capacity exceeding 5 Btu/hr-ft².~~

~~CONDITIONED SPACE is an enclosed space within a building that is directly conditioned or indirectly conditioned.~~

~~CONDITIONED SPACE, DIRECTLY is an enclosed space that is provided with wood heating, mechanical heating that has a capacity exceeding 10 Btu/hr-ft², or mechanical cooling that has a capacity exceeding 5 Btu/hr-ft². Directly conditioned space does not include process space. (See "process space.")~~

~~CONDITIONED SPACE, INDIRECTLY is enclosed space that (1) is not directly conditioned space; and (2) either (a) has a thermal transmittance area product (UA) to directly conditioned space exceeding that to the outdoors or to unconditioned space and does not have fixed vents or openings to the outdoors or to unconditioned space, or (b) is a space through which air from directly conditioned spaces is transferred at a rate exceeding three air changes per hour.~~

~~CONDITIONED VOLUME is the total volume (in cubic feet) of the conditioned space within a building.~~

~~CONTINUOUS INSULATION (c.i.) is insulation that is continuous across all assemblies that separate conditioned from unconditioned space. It is installed on the exterior or interior or is integral to any opaque surface of the building envelope and has no thermal bridges other than fasteners and necessary service openings.~~

~~CONTROLLED ATMOSPHERE is an airtight space maintained at reduced oxygen levels for the purpose of reducing respiration of perishable product in long term storage.~~

~~CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT HORTICULTURE (CEH) SPACE is a building space dedicated to plant production by manipulating indoor environmental conditions, such as through electric lighting, irrigation, mechanical heating, mechanical cooling, or dehumidification. CEH space does not include building space where plants are grown solely to decorate that same space.~~

~~COOLER is a space to be capable of operation at a temperature greater than or equal to 28°F but less than 55°F.~~

~~COOL ROOF is a roofing material with high thermal emittance and high solar reflectance, or low thermal emittance and exceptionally high solar reflectance as specified in Part 6 that reduces heat gain through the roof.~~

~~COOLING EQUIPMENT is equipment used to provide mechanical cooling for a room or rooms in a building.~~

~~CRAWL SPACE is a space immediately under the first floor of a building adjacent to grade.~~

~~CRRC-1 is the Cool Roof Rating Council document titled "Product Rating Program Manual." (2021)~~

~~CTI is the Cooling Technology Institute.~~

~~CTI-ATC-105 is the Cooling Technology Institute document titled "Acceptance Test Code for Cooling Towers," 2019 (CTI-ATC-105-19).~~

~~CTI-ATC-105DS is the Cooling Technology Institute document titled "Acceptance Test Code for Dry Fluid Coolers," 2018 (CTI-ATC-105DS (18)).~~

~~CTI-ATC-105S(11) is the Cooling Technology Institute document titled "Acceptance Test Code for Closed-Circuit Cooling Towers," 2011 (CTI-ATC-105-11).~~

~~CTI-ATC-106 is the Cooling Technology Institute document titled "Acceptance Test Code for Mechanical Draft Evaporative Vapor Condensers," 2011 (CTI-ATC-106-11).~~

~~CTI-STD-201 is the Cooling Technology Institute document titled "Standard for the Certification of Water Cooling Thermal Performance," 2017 (CTI-STD-201-RS(17)).~~

~~CURRENT AIR DEMAND is the actual cubic feet per minute (acfm) of total airflow necessary for end uses in a compressed air system.~~

~~C-VALUE (also known as C-factor) is the time rate of heat flow through unit area of a body induced by a unit temperature difference between the body surfaces, in Btu (hr × ft² × °F). It is not the same as K-value or K-factor.~~

~~CYCLES OF CONCENTRATION is the number of times the concentration of total dissolved solids (TDS) in cooling tower water is multiplied relative to the TDS in the makeup water. Because evaporation of pure water leaves dissolved solids behind in the system water, TDS increases over time as the tower operates. The number of times the dissolved minerals are concentrated is relative to the TDS in the makeup water. For example, five cycles of concentration represents five times the concentration of solids in the cooling tower system water relative to the TDS in the makeup water entering the tower.~~

~~DATA CENTER is a building whose primary function is to house computer room(s).~~

~~DAYLIT ZONE is the floor area under skylights or next to windows. Types of daylit zones include primary sidelit daylit zone, secondary sidelit daylit zone, and skylit daylit zone.~~

~~DEADBAND is the temperature range within which the HVAC system is neither calling for heating or cooling.~~

~~DECORATIVE GAS APPLIANCE is a gas appliance that is designed or installed for visual effect only, cannot burn solid wood, and simulates a fire in a fireplace.~~

~~DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR SYSTEM (DOAS) is ventilation system that delivers 100 percent outdoor air and delivers ventilation supply air to each space, either directly or in conjunction with local or central space conditioning systems serving those same spaces such as a DX-DOAS, HRV, ERV, or custom ventilation only unit.~~

~~DEGREE DAY, HEATING, is a unit, based upon temperature difference and time, used in estimating fuel consumption and specifying nominal annual heating load of a building. For any one day, when the mean temperature is less than 65°F, there exist as many degree days as there are Fahrenheit degrees difference in temperature between the mean temperature for the day and 65°F. The number of degree days for specific geographical locations are those listed in the Reference Joint Appendix JA2. For those localities not listed in the Reference Joint Appendix JA2, the number of degree days is as determined by the applicable enforcing agency.~~

~~DEHUMIDIFIER is a product other than a portable air conditioner, room air conditioner, or packaged terminal air conditioner that is a self-contained, electrically operated, and mechanically encased assembly consisting of 1) a refrigerated surface (evaporator) that condenses moisture from the atmosphere, 2) a refrigerating system, including an electric motor, 3) an air-circulating fan, and 4) a means for collecting or disposing of the condensate.~~

~~DEMAND FLEXIBILITY MEASURE is a measure that reduces TDV energy consumption using communication and control technology to shift electricity use across hours of the day to decrease energy use onpeak or increase energy use offpeak, including but not limited to battery storage, or HVAC or water heating load shifting.~~

~~DEMAND RESPONSE is short term changes in electricity usage by end-use customers from their normal consumption patterns. Demand response may be in response to:~~

- ~~a. changes in the price of electricity; or~~
- ~~b. participation in programs or services designed to modify electricity use:~~
 - ~~i. in response to wholesale market prices; or~~
 - ~~ii. when system reliability is jeopardized.~~

~~DEMAND RESPONSE PERIOD is a period of time during which electricity loads are modified in response to a demand response signal.~~

~~DEMAND RESPONSE SIGNAL is a signal that indicates a price or a request to modify electricity consumption for a limited time period.~~

~~DEMAND RESPONSIVE CONTROL is an automatic control that is capable of receiving and automatically responding to a demand response signal.~~

~~DEMISING PARTITION is a wall, fenestration, floor, or ceiling that separates conditioned space from enclosed unconditioned space or a controlled environment horticulture space.~~

~~DESICCANT DEHUMIDIFICATION SYSTEM is a mechanical dehumidification technology that uses a solid or liquid desiccant to remove moisture from the air.~~

~~DESIGN CONDITIONS are the parameters and conditions used to determine the performance requirements of space-conditioning systems. Design conditions for determining design heating and cooling loads are specified in Section 140.4(b) for nonresidential and hotel/motel buildings in Section 150.0(h) for single-family residential buildings, and in Sections 160.3(b) and 170.2(c) for multifamily buildings.~~

~~DESIGN HEAT GAIN RATE is the total calculated heat gain through the building envelope under design conditions.~~

~~DESIGN HEAT LOSS RATE is the total calculated heat loss through the building envelope under design conditions.~~

~~DESIGN REVIEW is an additional review of the construction documents (drawings and specifications) that seeks to improve compliance with existing Title 24 regulations, to encourage adoption of best practices in design, and to encourage designs that are constructible and maintainable. It is an opportunity for an experienced design engineer or architect to look at a project with a fresh perspective in an effort to catch missing or unclear design information and to suggest design enhancements.~~

~~DEW POINT TEMPERATURE is the vapor saturation temperature at a specified pressure for a substance undergoing phase change from vapor to liquid.~~

~~DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) is a type of control where controlled and monitored analog or binary data, such as temperature and contact closures, are converted to digital format for manipulation and calculations by a digital computer or microprocessor, then converted back to analog or binary form to control mechanical devices.~~

~~DIRECT VENT APPLIANCE or "sealed combustion" appliance is an appliance that is constructed and installed so that air from combustion is derived directly from the outdoors and flue gases are discharged to the outdoors.~~

~~DISPLAY PERIMETER is the length of an exterior wall in a Group B; Group F, Division 1; or Group M, Occupancy that immediately abuts a public sidewalk, measured at the sidewalk level for each story that abuts a public sidewalk.~~

~~DOMESTIC WATER HEATING SYSTEMS (see "service water heating").~~

~~DOOR is an operable opening in the building envelope, including swinging and roll-up doors, fire doors, pet doors and access hatches with less than 25 percent glazed area. When that operable opening has 25 percent or more glazed area it is a glazed door. See Fenestration: Glazed Door.~~

~~DOOR AREA is the total rough opening area which includes the door, and when present, the fenestration, and the fenestration frame components in the door frame assembly.~~

~~DRAIN WATER HEAT RECOVERY (DWHR) is a system that recovers heat from effluent in waste piping and uses it to preheat water in a domestic or service water heating system in order to reduce water heating energy usage.~~

~~DRY COOLER is a fan-powered heat rejection device that includes a water or glycol circuit connected by a closed circulation loop refrigerant condenser and is air-cooled.~~

~~DUAL-FUEL HEAT PUMP is an electric heat pump with gas furnace supplemental heat that alternates between the two fuel sources.~~

~~DUCT SEALING is a procedure for installing a space-conditioning distribution system that minimizes leakage of air from or to the distribution system. Minimum specifications for installation procedures, materials, diagnostic testing and field verification are contained in the Reference Residential Appendix RA3 and Reference Nonresidential Appendix NA1.~~

~~DUCT SYSTEM is all the ducts, duct fittings, plenums and fans when assembled to form a continuous passageway for the distribution of air.~~

~~DUCT WALL PENETRATIONS are openings to the duct wall made by pipes, holes, conduit, tie rods, or wires.~~

~~DUCTED SYSTEM is an air conditioner or heat pump, either a split system or single-packaged unit, that is designed to be permanently installed equipment and delivers conditioned air to an indoor space through a duct.~~

~~DWELLING is a building that contains one or two dwelling units used, intended or designed to be used, rented, leased, let or hired out to be occupied for living purposes.~~

~~DWELLING UNIT is a single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons including access, permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.~~

~~DWELLING UNIT, ATTACHED is a dwelling unit that shares a common wall or common floor/ceiling with another dwelling unit.~~

~~DWELLING UNIT, JUNIOR ACCESSORY, or JADU is a dwelling unit that is no more than 500 square feet in size and contained entirely within an existing single family building. A JADU includes a kitchen, a separate entrance from the main entrance to the building, and an interior entry to the main living area. A JADU may include separate sanitation facilities, or may share sanitation facilities with the existing single family building.~~

~~DX-DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR SYSTEM UNIT (DX-DOAS) is a type of air-cooled, water-cooled, or water-source DOAS unit that dehumidifies 100 percent outdoor air and includes reheat that is capable of controlling the supply dry-bulb temperature of the dehumidified air to the designed supply air temperature. This conditioned outdoor air is then delivered directly or indirectly to the conditioned spaces. It may precondition outdoor air by containing an enthalpy wheel, sensible wheel, desiccant wheel, plate heat exchanger, heat pipes, or other heat or mass transfer apparatus.~~

~~EAST-FACING (See "orientation.")~~

~~ECONOMIZER, AIR, is a ducting arrangement, including dampers, linkages, and an automatic control system that allows a cooling supply fan system to supply outside air to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling.~~

~~ECONOMIZER, PUMPED REFRIGERANT, is a system by which the supply air of a cooling system is cooled directly by refrigerant pumped between indoor and outdoor units during cooler ambient temperatures in order to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling.~~

~~ECONOMIZER, WATER, is a system by which the supply air of a cooling system is cooled directly or indirectly by evaporation of water in order to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling.~~

~~ELECTRIC HEATING APPLIANCE is a device that produces heat energy to create a warm environment by the application of electric power to resistance elements, refrigerant compressors, or dissimilar material junctions, as defined in the California Mechanical Code.~~

~~ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS. The following definitions are intended to apply to Section 130.5 only:~~

~~ELECTRICAL METERING is a device or system for measuring the electrical power and energy supplied to a customer or premise(s).~~

~~EQUIPMENT. A general term, including devices, luminaires, apparatus, machinery, and the like used as a part of, or in connection with, an electrical installation.~~

~~LOW VOLTAGE DRY-TYPE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMER is a distribution transformer that has an input voltage of 600 volts or less, that is air-cooled, and that does not use oil as a coolant.~~

~~PLUG LOAD is the energy consumed by any appliances or electronic device that is plugged into a receptacle or receptacle outlet. Plug loads are not related to general lighting, heating, ventilation, cooling, and water heating, domestic and service water system, renewable power, information technology equipment, computer room electronic equipment, and electric vehicle charging.~~

~~SERVICE is the conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premise served.~~

~~SERVICE EQUIPMENT is the necessary equipment, usually consisting of a circuit breaker(s) or switch(es) and fuse(s) and their accessories, connected to the load end of service conductors to a building or other structure, or an otherwise designated area, and intended to constitute the main control and cutoff of the supply.~~

~~ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR is a brushless DC motor with a permanent magnet rotor that is surrounded by stationary motor windings, and an electronic controller that varies rotor speed and direction by sequentially supplying DC current to the windings.~~

~~EMITTANCE, THERMAL is the ratio of the radiant heat flux emitted by a sample to that emitted by a blackbody radiator at the same temperature.~~

~~ENCLOSED SPACE is space that is substantially surrounded by solid surfaces, including walls, ceilings or roofs, doors, fenestration areas, and floors or ground.~~

~~ENERGY BUDGET is the maximum energy consumption, based on Time Dependent Valuation (TDV) energy, that a proposed building, or portion of a building, can be designed to consume, calculated using Commission-approved compliance software as specified by the Alternative Calculation Method Approval Manual. The Energy Budget for newly constructed, low-rise residential buildings is expressed in terms of the Energy Design Rating.~~

~~ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC) is the California State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission.~~

~~ENERGY DESIGN RATING (EDR) is a way to express the energy consumption of a building as a rating score index where a score of 100 represents the energy consumption of the building built to the specifications of the Residential Energy Services (RESNET) reference home characterization of the 2006 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) with Title 24, Part 6 modeling assumptions, and a score of 0 (zero) represents a building that has zero net energy consumption. The EDR is calculated using Commission-approved compliance software as specified by the Alternative Calculation Method Approval Manual.~~

~~ENERGY DESIGN RATING, ENERGY EFFICIENCY is an Energy Design Rating based on the TDV energy consumption of a building that results from the building's energy efficiency characteristics, calculated using Commission-approved compliance software as specified by the Alternative Calculation Methods Approval Manual.~~

~~ENERGY DESIGN RATING, SOLAR ELECTRIC GENERATION AND DEMAND FLEXIBILITY is the reduction in TDV energy consumption of a building expressed in terms of an Energy Design Rating reduction that results from the combination of the building's solar electric generation system and demand flexibility measures.~~

~~ENERGY DESIGN RATING, TOTAL is the total Energy Design Rating for the building that is determined by subtracting the Solar Electric Generation System and Demand Flexibility Energy Design Rating from the Energy Efficiency Energy Design Rating.~~

~~ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO (EER) is the ratio of net cooling capacity (in Btu/hr) to total rate of electrical energy input (in watts), of a cooling system under designated operating conditions, as determined using the applicable test method in the Appliance Efficiency Regulations or Section 110.2.~~

~~ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO 2 (EER2) is the EER metric for residential central air conditioners effective January 1, 2023, as created by the U.S. Department of Energy "ISSUANCE 2016-11-30 Energy Conservation Program: Test Procedures for Central Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps, Final Rule."~~

~~ENERGY MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEM (EMCS) is an automated control system that regulates the energy consumption of a building by controlling the operation of energy consuming systems, and is capable of monitoring loads and adjusting operations in order to optimize energy usage and respond to demand response signals.~~

~~ENERGY OBTAINED FROM DEPLETABLE SOURCES is electricity purchased from a public utility, or any energy obtained from coal, oil, natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gases.~~

~~ENERGY OBTAINED FROM NONDEPLETABLE SOURCES is energy that is not energy obtained from depletable sources.~~

~~ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM (ESS) is one or more devices, assembled together, that are capable of storing energy used for safely supplying electrical energy to selected loads at a future time.~~

~~ENFORCEMENT AGENCY is the city, county, or state agency responsible for issuing a building permit.~~

~~ENTHALPY RECOVERY RATIO (ERR) is a ratio of the change in enthalpy of the outdoor air supply to the difference in enthalpy between the entering supply airflow and the entering exhaust airflow, with no adjustment to account for that portion of the psychometric change in the leaving supply airflow that is the result of leakage of entering exhaust airflow rather than exchange of heat or moisture between the airstreams.~~

~~ENTIRE BUILDING is the ensemble of all enclosed space in a building, including the space for which a permit is sought, plus all existing conditioned and unconditioned space within the structure.~~

~~ENVELOPE (See "building envelope.")~~

~~ESS READY INTERCONNECTION EQUIPMENT is equipment, including but not limited to an ESS ready panelboard, that can accommodate the connection of a distributed energy resource or an ESS capable of either automatic or manual isolation from the utility power source.~~

~~ESS READY PANELBOARD is a panelboard that can accommodate either automatic or manual switching between a utility power source to a distributed energy resource or an energy storage system, such as a split bus panelboard.~~

~~EXFILTRATION is uncontrolled outward air leakage from inside a building, including leakage through cracks and interstices, around windows and doors, and through any other exterior partition or duct penetration.~~

~~EXTERIOR FLOOR/SOFFIT is a horizontal exterior partition, or a horizontal demising partition, under conditioned space. For low-rise residential occupancies, exterior floors also include those on grade.~~

~~EXTERIOR PARTITION is an opaque, translucent, or transparent solid barrier that separates conditioned space from ambient air or space. For low-rise residential occupancies, exterior partitions also include barriers that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space, or the ground.~~

~~EXTERIOR ROOF/CEILING is an exterior partition, or a demising partition, that has a slope less than 60 degrees from horizontal, that has conditioned space below, and that is not an exterior door or skylight.~~

~~EXTERIOR ROOF/CEILING AREA is the area of the exterior surface of exterior roof/ceilings.~~

~~EXTERIOR WALL is any wall or element of a wall, or any member or group of members, which defines the exterior boundaries or courts of a building and which has a slope of 60 degrees or greater with the horizontal plane. An exterior wall or partition is not an exterior floor/soffit, exterior door, exterior roof/ceiling, window, skylight, or demising wall.~~

~~EXTERIOR WALL AREA is the area of the opaque exterior surface of exterior walls.~~

~~FAÇADE is the contiguous exterior of a building surface, but not limited to fenestration products.~~

~~FACTORY is a building, structure, or space designated as Factory Group F that is used for assembling, disassembling, fabricating, finishing, manufacturing, packaging, repair or processing operations.~~

~~FACTORY ASSEMBLED COOLING TOWERS are cooling towers constructed from factory-assembled modules either shipped to the site in one piece or put together in the field.~~

~~FAN, EMBEDDED is a fan that is part of a manufactured assembly where the assembly includes functions other than air movement.~~

~~FAN ARRAYS are multiple fans in parallel and in a single enclosure between two plenum sections in an air distribution system, where plenum means a compartment or chamber that forms a part of the air distribution system, and that is not used for occupancy or storage.~~

~~FAN ELECTRICAL INPUT POWER (FAN kW_{design}) is the electrical input power in kilowatts required to operate an individual fan or fan array at design conditions. It includes the power consumption of motor controllers, if present.~~

~~FAN ENERGY INDEX (FEI) is the ratio of the electric input power of a reference fan to the electric input power of the actual fan as calculated per ANSI/AMCA 208-18 at fan system design conditions.~~

~~FAN NAMEPLATE ELECTRICAL INPUT POWER (kW) is the nominal electrical input power rating stamped on a fan assembly nameplate.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM includes all the fans that contribute to the movement of air through a point of a common duct, plenum, or cabinet.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM, COMPLEX means a fan system that combines a single cabinet fan system with other supply fans, exhaust fans, or both.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM, EXHAUST/RELIEF is a fan system dedicated to the removal of air from interior spaces to the outdoors.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM, MULTI-ZONE VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV) is a fan system that serves three or more space-conditioning zones where airflow to each zone is individually controlled based on heating, cooling and/or ventilation requirements, indoor fan airflow varies as a function of load, and the sum of the minimum zone airflows is 40% or less of the fan system design conditions.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM, RETURN is a fan system dedicated to removing air from interior spaces where some or all of the air is to be recirculated except during economizer operation.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM, SINGLE CABINET is a fan system where a single fan, single fan array, a single set of fans operating in parallel, or fans or fan arrays in series and embedded in the same cabinet, that both supplies air to a space and recirculates the air.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM, SUPPLY ONLY is a fan system that provides supply air to interior spaces and does not recirculate the air.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM, TRANSFER is a fan system that exclusively moves air from one occupied space to another.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM AIRFLOW (cfm) is the sum of the airflow of all fans with fan electrical input power greater than 1 kW at fan system design conditions, excluding the airflow that passes through downstream fans with fan input power less than 1 kW.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM DESIGN CONDITIONS are operating conditions that can be expected to occur during normal system operation that result in the highest supply airflow rate to or from the conditioned spaces served by the fan system.~~

~~FAN SYSTEM ELECTRICAL INPUT POWER (Fan kW_{design}, system) is the sum of the fan electrical input power (Fan kW_{design}) in kilowatts of all fans that are required to operate at fan system design conditions to supply air from the heating or cooling source to the conditioned spaces, return it to the source, exhaust it to the outdoors, or transfer it to another space.~~

~~FENESTRATION: Includes the following:~~

~~ACE is an NFRC-Approved Calculation Entity that conducts calculations of fenestration product ratings for certification authorization using the NFRC Component Modeling approach and issues label certificates to Specifying Authorities for product certification authorization in accordance with NFRC requirements.~~

~~ALTERED COMPONENT is a new fenestration component that has undergone an alteration other than a repair and is subject to all applicable standards requirements.~~

~~BAY WINDOW is a combination assembly which is composed of three or more individual windows either joined side by side or installed within opaque assemblies and which projects away from the wall on which it is installed. Center windows, if used are parallel to the wall on which the bay is installed, the end panels or two side windows are angled with respect to the center window. Common angles are 30° and 45°, although other angles may be employed.~~

~~CHROMOGENIC GLAZING is a class of switchable glazing that includes active materials (e.g. electrochromic) and passive materials (e.g. photochromic and thermochromic) permanently integrated into the glazing assembly. Their primary function is to switch reversibly from a high transmission state to a low transmission state with associated changes in VT and SHGC.~~

~~CLERESTORY FENESTRATION is fenestration installed above a roofline greater than or equal to 60° from the horizontal, or any portion of exterior vertical glazing greater than eight feet per floor above the finished floor of a space. CMA (component modeling approach) is a fenestration product certification program from the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) that enables energy-related performance ratings for nonresidential fenestration products, including the thermal performance U-factor, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient, and Visible Transmittance.~~

~~GMAST (Component Modeling Approach Software Tool) is an NFRC-approved software that allows a user to create a fenestration product "virtually," and generate its energy-related performance ratings, including the thermal performance U-factor, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient, and Visible Transmittance.~~

~~CURTAIN WALL/STOREFRONT is an external non-bearing wall intended to separate the exterior nonconditioned and interior conditioned spaces. It also consists of any combination of framing materials, fixed glazing, opaque glazing, operable windows, or other in-fill materials. Note: Window wall is also included as part of the curtain wall/storefront fenestration category.~~

~~DUAL-GLAZED GREENHOUSE WINDOWS is a double glass pane separated by an air or other gas space that adds conditioned volume but not conditioned floor area to a building.~~

~~DYNAMIC GLAZING SYSTEMS are glazing systems that have the ability to reversibly change their performance properties, including U-factor, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC), and/or Visible Transmittance (VT) between well-defined end points. These may include, but are not limited to chromogenic glazing systems and integrated shading systems (defined below). Dynamic Glazing systems do not include internally mounted or externally mounted shading devices that attach to the window framing/glazing that may or may not be removable.~~

~~FENESTRATION ALTERATION is any change to an existing building's exterior fenestration product that is not a repair (see "fenestration repair") that:~~

- ~~i. Replaces existing fenestration in an existing wall or roof with no net area added; or~~
- ~~ii. Replaces existing fenestration and adds new net area in the existing wall or roof; or~~
- ~~iii. Adds a new window that increases the net fenestration area to an existing wall or roof.~~

~~FENESTRATION AREA is the rough opening area of any fenestration product.~~

~~FENESTRATION PRODUCT is any transparent or translucent material plus any sash, frame, mullions and dividers, in the facade of a building, including, but not limited to, windows, glazed doors, skylights, curtain walls, dynamic glazing, garden windows and, glass block, and glazing used in greenhouses.~~

~~FENESTRATION REPAIR is the reconstruction or renewal for the purpose of maintenance of any fenestration product, component or system and shall not increase the preexisting energy consumption of the repaired fenestration product, component, system, or equipment. Replacement of any component, system, or equipment for which there are requirements in the Standards are considered an~~

~~alteration (see "fenestration," "alteration") and not a repair and is subject to the requirements of Part 6 of the Standards.~~

~~FIELD-FABRICATED is a fenestration product whose frame is made at the construction site of standard dimensional lumber or other materials that were not previously cut, or otherwise formed with the specific intention of being used to fabricate a fenestration product. Field fabricated does not include site-built fenestration.~~

~~FIN is an opaque surface, oriented vertically and projecting outward horizontally from an exterior vertical surface.~~

~~FIN-OFFSET is the horizontal distance from the edge of exposed exterior glazing at the jamb of a window to the fin.~~

~~FIN-PROJECTION is the horizontal distance, measured outward horizontally, from the surface of exposed exterior glazing at the jamb of a window to the outward edge of a fin.~~

~~FIXED is fenestration that is not designed to be opened or closed.~~

~~GLAZED DOOR is an exterior door having a glazed area of 25 percent or greater of the area of the door. Glazed doors shall meet fenestration product requirements. See "door."~~

~~GREENHOUSE or GARDEN WINDOW is a window unit that consists of a three-dimensional, five-sided structure generally protruding from the wall in which it is installed. Operating sash may or may not be included.~~

~~HORIZONTAL SLATS, when referring to a daylighting device, is a set of adjacent surfaces located directly adjacent to vertical fenestration, oriented horizontally and projecting horizontally from its interior or exterior vertical surface.~~

~~INTEGRATED SHADING SYSTEM is a class of fenestration products including an active layer: e.g. shades, louvers, blinds or other materials permanently integrated between two or more glazing layers. The U-factor and/or SHGC and VT of the insulating glass assembly can be altered by reversibly changing the enclosed active layer.~~

~~LIGHT SHELF is an adjacent, opaque surfaced daylighting device located at the sill of clerestory glazing, oriented horizontally and projecting horizontally from an interior or exterior vertical surface.~~

~~MANUFACTURED or KNOCKED DOWN PRODUCT is a fenestration product constructed of materials which are factory cut or otherwise factory formed with the specific intention of being used to fabricate a fenestration product. Knocked down or partially assembled products may be sold as a fenestration product when provided with temporary and permanent labels as described in Section 10-111; or as a site-built fenestration product when not provided with temporary and permanent labels as described in Section 10-111.~~

~~NFRC 100 is the National Fenestration Rating Council document titled "Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors." (2020) (ANSI/NFRC 100-2020).~~

~~NFRC 200 is the National Fenestration Rating Council document titled "Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence." (2020) (ANSI/NFRC 200-2020).~~

~~NFRC 202 is the National Fenestration Rating Council document titled "Procedures for Determining Translucent Fenestration Product Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence." (2020) (ANSI/NFRC 202-2020).~~

~~NFRC 203 is the National Fenestration Rating Council document titled "Procedure for Determining Visible Transmittance of Tubular Daylighting Devices." (2020) (ANSI/NFRC 203-2020).~~

~~NFRC 400 is the National Fenestration Rating Council document titled "Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Air Leakage." (2020) (ANSI/NFRC 400-2020).~~

~~OPERABLE SHADING DEVICE is a device at the interior or exterior of a building or integral with a fenestration product, which is capable of being operated, either manually or automatically, to adjust the amount of solar radiation admitted to the interior of the building.~~

~~RELATIVE SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT (RSHGC) is the ratio of solar heat gain through a fenestration product (corrected for external shading) to the incident solar radiation. Solar heat gain includes directly transmitted solar heat and absorbed solar radiation, which is then reradiated, conducted, or convected into the space.~~

~~SITE-BUILT is fenestration designed to be field-glazed or field-assembled units using specific factory cut or otherwise factory formed framing and glazing units, that are manufactured with the intention of being assembled at the construction site. These include storefront systems, curtain walls, and atrium roof systems.~~

~~SKYLIGHT ROOF RATIO (SRR) is the ratio of the skylight area to the gross exterior roof area.~~

~~SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT (SHGC) is the ratio of the solar heat gain entering the space through the fenestration area to the incident solar radiation. Solar heat gain includes directly transmitted solar heat and absorbed solar radiation, which is then reradiated, conducted, or convected into the space.~~

~~SPANDRAL is opaque glazing material most often used to conceal building elements between floors of a building so they cannot be seen from the exterior, also known as "opaque in-fill systems."~~

~~TINTED GLASS is colored glass by incorporation of a mineral admixture resulting in a degree of tinting. Any tinting reduces both visible and radiant transmittance.~~

~~VERTICAL FENESTRATION is all fenestration other than skylights and doors.~~

~~VISIBLE REFLECTANCE is the reflectance of light at wavelengths from 410 to 722 nanometers.~~

~~VISIBLE TRANSMITTANCE (VT) is the ratio (expressed as a decimal) of visible light that is transmitted through a glazing fenestration. The higher the VT rating, the more light is allowed through a window.~~

~~WINDOW is fenestration that is not a skylight and that is an assembled unit consisting of a frame and sash component holding one or more pieces of glazing.~~

~~WINDOW AREA is the area of the surface of a window, plus the area of the frame, sash, and mullions.~~

~~WINDOW HEAD HEIGHT is the height from the floor to the top of the vertical fenestration.~~

~~WINDOW WALL RATIO (WWR) is the ratio of the window area to the gross exterior wall area.~~

~~FIELD-ERECTED COOLING TOWERS are cooling towers which are custom designed for a specific application and which cannot be delivered to a project site in the form of factory-assembled modules due to their size, configuration, or materials of construction.~~

~~FIREPLACE is a hearth and fire chamber, or similar prepared place, in which a fire may be made and which is built in conjunction with a flue or chimney, including but not~~

~~limited to factory-built fireplaces, masonry fireplaces, and masonry heaters as further clarified in the CBC.~~

~~FLOOR/SOFFIT TYPE is a type of floor/soffit assembly having a specific heat capacity, framing type, and U-factor.~~

~~FLUID COOLER is a fan-powered heat rejection device that includes a water or glycol circuit connected by a closed circulation loop to a liquid-cooled refrigerant condenser, and may be either evaporative-cooled, air-cooled, or a combination of the two.~~

~~FLUX is the rate of energy flow per unit area.~~

~~FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT is cooking equipment intended for commercial use, including coffee machines, espresso coffee makers, conductive cookers, food warmers including heated food servers, fryers, griddles, nut warmers, ovens, popcorn makers, steam kettles, ranges, and cooking appliances for use in commercial kitchens, restaurants, or other business establishments where food is dispensed.~~

~~FREEZER is a space designed to be capable of operation at less than 28°F.~~

~~GAS COOLER is a refrigeration component that reduces the temperature of a refrigerant vapor by rejecting heat to air mechanically circulated over its heat transfer surface. Used by a CO2 refrigeration system in transcritical mode, and normally also capable of operating in subcritical mode.~~

~~GAS COOLING EQUIPMENT is cooling equipment that produces chilled water or cold air using natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas as the primary energy source.~~

~~GAS HEATING SYSTEM is a system that uses natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas as a fuel to heat a conditioned space.~~

~~GAS LOG is a self-contained, free-standing, open-flame, gas-burning appliance consisting of a metal frame or base supporting simulated logs, and designed for installation only in a vented fireplace.~~

~~GLAZING (See "fenestration product.")~~

~~GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL (GWP) is the radiative forcing impact of one mass-based unit of a given greenhouse gas relative to an equivalent unit of carbon dioxide over a given period of time.~~

~~GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL VALUE (GWP Value) is the 100-year GWP value published by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in either its Second Assessment Report (SAR) (IPCC, 1995), or its Fourth Assessment A-3 Report~~

~~(AR4) (IPCC, 2007). Both the 1995 IPCC SAR values and the 2007 IPCC AR4 values are published in Table 2.14 of the 2007 IPCC AR4. The SAR GWP values are found in column "SAR (100-yr)" of Table 2.14.; the AR4 GWP values are found in column "100-yr" of Table 2.14."~~

~~GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY is any public agency or subdivision thereof, including, but not limited to, any agency of the state, a county, a city, a district, an association of governments, or a joint power agency.~~

~~GROSS EXTERIOR ROOF AREA is the sum of the skylight area and the exterior roof/ceiling area.~~

~~GROSS EXTERIOR WALL AREA is the sum of the window area, door area, and exterior wall area.~~

~~HABITABLE SPACE is space in a building for living, sleeping, eating or cooking, excluding bathrooms, toilets, hallways, storage areas, closets, utility rooms and similar areas. (See also "occupiable space.")~~

~~HABITABLE STORY is a story that contains habitable space and that has at least 50 percent of its volume above grade.~~

~~HEALTHCARE FACILITY is any building or portion thereof licensed pursuant to California Health and Safety Code Division 2, Chapter 1, §1204 or Chapter 2, §1250.~~

~~HEAT CAPACITY (HC) is the measurable physical quantity that characterizes the amount of heat required to change a substance's temperature by a given amount.~~

~~HEAT PUMP is an appliance, that consists of one or more assemblies; that uses an indoor conditioning coil, a compressor, and a refrigerant to outdoor air heat exchanger to provide air heating; and that may also provide air cooling, dehumidifying, humidifying, circulating, or air cleaning.~~

~~HEAT PUMP WATER HEATER (HPWH) is a water heater that transfers thermal energy from one temperature level to a higher temperature level for the purpose of heating water, including all ancillary equipment such as fans, storage tanks, pumps, or controls necessary for the device to perform its function.~~

~~MULTI-PASS HEAT PUMP WATER HEATER is a HPWH in which the cold water passes through the heat pump(s) multiple times, each time gaining a temperature increase, until the tank reaches the intended storage temperature.~~

~~SINGLE-PASS HEAT PUMP WATER HEATER is a HPWH in which the cold water passes through the heat pump(s) once and is heated to the intended storage temperature.~~

~~HEATED SLAB FLOOR is a concrete floor either, on-grade, raised, or a lightweight concrete slab topping. Heating is provided by a system placed within or under the slab, and is sometimes referred to as a radiant slab floor.~~

~~HEATING EQUIPMENT is equipment used to provide mechanical heating for a room or rooms in a building.~~

~~HEATING SEASONAL PERFORMANCE FACTOR (HSPF) is the total heating output of a central air-conditioning heat pump (in Btu) during its normal use period for heating divided by the total electrical energy input (in watt-hours) during the same period, as determined using the applicable test method in the Appliance Efficiency Regulations.~~

~~HEATING SEASONAL PERFORMANCE FACTOR 2 (HSPF2) is the HSPF metric for residential central heat pumps effective January 1, 2023, as created by the U.S. Department of Energy "ISSUANCE 2016-11-30 Energy Conservation Program: Test Procedures for Central Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps, Final Rule."~~

~~HIGH-RISE RESIDENTIAL BUILDING is a building, other than a hotel/motel, of Occupancy Group R-2 or R-4 with four or more habitable stories.~~

~~HORTICULTURAL LIGHTING consists of luminaires used for plant growth and maintenance. Horticultural luminaires may have either plug-in or hard-wired connections for electric power.~~

~~HOTEL/MOTEL is a building or buildings that has six or more guest rooms or a lobby serving six or more guest rooms, where the guest rooms are intended or designed to be used, or which are used, rented, or hired out to be occupied, or which are occupied for sleeping purposes by guests, and all conditioned spaces within the same building envelope. Hotel/motel includes all conditioned spaces which are (1) on the same property as the hotel/motel, (2) served by the same central heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning system as the hotel/motel, and (3) integrally related to the functioning of the hotel/motel as such, including, but not limited to, exhibition facilities, meeting and conference facilities, food service facilities, lobbies, and laundries. Hotel/motel also includes the following:~~

~~A building of Occupancy Group R-1,~~

~~Vacation timeshare properties and hotel or motel buildings of Occupancy Group R-2, and~~

~~The following types of Occupancy Group R-3:~~

~~Congregate residences for transient use,~~

~~Boarding houses of more than 6 guests, and~~

~~Alcohol or drug abuse recovery homes of more than 6 guests.~~

~~HVAC SYSTEM is a space-conditioning system or a ventilation system.~~

~~HVI 915 is the Home Ventilating Institute document titled "HVI Loudness Testing and Rating Procedure," 2020 (HVI Publication 915-2020).~~

~~HVI 916 is the Home Ventilating Institute document titled "VI Airflow Test Procedure," 2020 (HVI Publication 916-2020).~~

~~HVI 920 is the Home Ventilating Institute document titled "HVI Product Performance Certification Procedure Including Verification and Challenge," 2020 (HVI Publication 920-2020).~~

~~IES HB (See "IES Lighting Library.")~~

~~IES LIGHTING LIBRARY, formerly called the "IES Lighting Handbook (IES HB)," is the Illuminating Engineering Society document titled "The IES Lighting LibraryTM."~~

~~INTEGRATED SEASONAL COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE (ISCOP) is a seasonal efficiency number that is a combined value based on the formula listed in AHRI Standard 920 of the two COP values for the heating season of a DX-DOAS unit water or air source heat pump, expressed in W/W.~~

~~INTEGRATED SEASONAL MOISTURE REMOVAL EFFICIENCY (ISMRE) is a seasonal efficiency number that is a combined value based on the formula listed in AHRI Standard 920 of the four dehumidification moisture removal efficiency (MRE) ratings required for DX-DOAS units, expressed in lb. of moisture/kWh.~~

~~IES LM-79-19 is an American National Standard authored by the Illuminating Engineering Society and titled, "Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products" (2019) (ANSI/IES LM-79-19).~~

~~IES LS-1-20 is the American National Standard authored by the Illuminating Engineering Society and titled "Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering" 2020 (ANSI/IES LS-1-20)~~

~~IES TM-15-20 is an American National Standard authored by the Illuminating Engineering Society and titled "Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification Systems for Outdoor Luminaires" (2020) (ANSI/IES TM-15-20).~~

~~INDOOR GROWING is a type of CEH space in a building with a Skylight Roof Ratio less than 50 percent. Growing plants in a warehouse with or without skylights is an example of indoor growing.~~

~~INFILTRATION is uncontrolled inward air leakage from outside a building or unconditioned space, including leakage through cracks and interstices, around windows and doors, and through any other exterior or demising partition or pipe or duct penetration. See AIR BARRIER.~~

~~INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT (ITE) includes computers, data storage, servers, and network/communication equipment located in a computer room.~~

~~INTEGRATED ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO (IEER) is a single-number cooling part load efficiency figure of merit calculated as specified by the method described in ANSI/AHRI Standard 340/360/1230. This metric replaces the IPLV for ducted and non-ducted units.~~

~~INTEGRATED HVAC SYSTEM is an HVAC system designed to handle both sensible and latent heat removal. Integrated HVAC systems may include, but are not limited to: HVAC systems with a sensible heat ratio of 0.65 or less and the capability of providing cooling, dedicated outdoor air systems, single package air conditioners with at least one refrigerant circuit providing hot gas reheat, and dehumidifiers modified to allow external heat rejection.~~

~~INTEGRATED PART LOAD VALUE (IPLV) is a single-number cooling part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated as specified by the method described in ANSI/AHRI Standard 550/590 for use with chillers.~~

~~ISO 5801 is the International Organization for Standardization document titled "Fans – Performance testing using standardized airways." 2017 (ISO 5801:2017)~~

~~ISO 13256-1 is the International Organization for Standardization document titled "Water-source heat pumps – Testing and rating for performance – Part 1: Water-to-air and brine-to-air heat pumps," 2012 (ANSI/AHRI/ASHRAE ISO 13256-1:1998 (RA 2012)).~~

~~ISO 13256-2 is the International Organization for Standardization document titled "Water-source heat pumps – Testing and rating for performance – Part 1: Water-to-water and brine-to-water heat pumps," 2012 (ANSI/AHRI/ASHRAE ISO 13256-2 (R2012)).~~

~~ISO 17025 is the International Organization for Standardization document titled "General Criteria for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories," 2017 (ISO/IEC 17025:2017).~~

~~ITE DESIGN LOAD is the combined power of all the ITE loads for which the ITE cooling system is designed.~~

~~Langelier Saturation Index (LSI) is expressed as the difference between the actual system pH and the saturation pH. LSI indicates whether water will precipitate, dissolve, or be in equilibrium with calcium carbonate, and is a function of hardness, alkalinity, conductivity, pH and temperature.~~

~~Largest Net Capacity Increment is the largest increase in capacity when switching between combinations of base compressors that is expected to occur under the compressed air system control scheme.~~

~~LIGHTING definitions:~~

~~Accent Lighting is directional lighting to emphasize a particular object or surface feature, or to draw attention to a part of the field of view. It can be recessed, surface mounted, or mounted to a pendant, stem, or track, and can be display lighting. It shall not provide general lighting.~~

~~Astronomical Time-Switch Control is a lighting control that controls lighting based on the time of day and astronomical events such as sunset and sunrise, accounting for geographic location and calendar date.~~

~~Automatic Daylight Control adjusts the luminous flux of the electric lighting system in either a series of steps or by continuous dimming in response to available daylight. This kind of control uses one or more photosensors to detect changes in daylight illumination and then automatically adjusts the electric lighting levels in response.~~

~~Automatic Scheduling Control is a time-based lighting control that is capable of being programmed to reduce or turn off lighting power for a portion of the night and to turn off lighting power for the day.~~

~~Automatic Time Switch Control controls lighting based on the time of day.~~

~~Captive-Key Override is a type of lighting control in which the key that activates the override cannot be released when the lights are in the on position.~~

~~Chandelier is a ceiling-mounted, close-to-ceiling, or suspended decorative luminaire that uses glass, crystal, ornamental metals, or other decorative material.~~

~~Color Rendering Index (CRI) is a measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the lighting source as compared with the color of the same objects when illuminated by a reference source of comparable color temperature. CRI is calculated according to CIE 13.3.~~

~~Colored light source is a light source designed and marketed as a colored light source and not designed or marketed for general lighting applications with either of the following characteristics maintained throughout all modes of operation including color changing operation:~~

- ~~(1) — A Color Rendering Index (CRI) less than 40, as determined according to the method set forth in CIE Publication 13.3; or~~
- ~~(2) — A Correlated Color Temperature as measured with ANSI/IES LM-66-20 or ANSI/IES LM-79-19 (as appropriate) and calculated with CIE 15, which does not have a corresponding nominal CCT designation in ANSI C78.377-2017.~~

~~Compact Fluorescent Lamp is a fluorescent lamp with a small diameter glass tube (T5 or smaller) that is folded, bent, or bridged to create a long discharge path in a small volume. The lamp designs generally include an amalgam and a cold chamber, or a cold spot, to control the mercury vapor pressure and light output.~~

~~Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) is the absolute temperature of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.~~

~~Countdown Timer Switch turns lighting or other loads ON when activated using one or more selectable countdown time periods and then automatically turns lighting or other loads OFF when the selected time period has elapsed.~~

~~Daylight Continuous Dimming Controls are a continuous dimming controls that vary the luminous flux in response to available daylight.~~

~~Decorative (Lighting/Luminaires) is lighting or luminaires installed only for aesthetic purposes and that does not serve as display lighting or general lighting. Decorative luminaires are chandeliers, sconces, lanterns, neon or cold cathode, light emitting diodes, theatrical projectors, moving lights, and light color panels, not providing general lighting or task lighting.~~

~~Dimmer is a device used to control the intensity of light emitted by a luminaire by controlling the voltage or current available to it.~~

~~Dimmer, Continuous means a dimmer that varies the luminous flux of the electric lighting system over a continuous range from the device's maximum light output to the device's minimum light output without visually apparent abrupt changes in light level between the various steps.~~

~~Dimmer, Forward Phase Cut, varies the luminous flux of the electric lighting system in which a portion of the alternating current voltage waveform supplying to the light source is removed.~~

~~Dimmer, Stepped varies the luminous flux of the electric lighting system in one or more predetermined discrete steps between maximum light output and OFF with changes in light level between adjacent steps being visually apparent.~~

~~Display Lighting, Case is lighting that provides a higher level of illuminance to a specific area than the level of surrounding ambient illuminance of small art objects, artifacts, or valuable collections which involves customer inspection of very fine detail from outside of a glass enclosed display case.~~

~~Display Lighting, Floor is supplementary lighting that provides a higher level of illuminance to a specific area than the level of surrounding ambient illuminance required to highlight features, such as merchandise on a clothing rack or sculpture or free standing of artwork, which is not displayed against a wall.~~

~~Display Lighting, Wall is supplementary lighting that provides a higher level of illuminance to a specific area than the level of surrounding ambient illuminance required to highlight features, such as merchandise on a shelf or wall-mounted artwork, which is displayed on perimeter walls.~~

~~Display Lighting, Window is lighting that provides a higher level of illuminance to a specific area than the level of surrounding ambient illuminance of objects such as merchandise, goods, and artifacts, in a show window, to be viewed from the outside of a space through a window.~~

~~Driver, when used in relation to solid state lighting, is a device that uses semiconductors to control and supply dc power for LED starting and operation.~~

~~Enclosed Luminaires are luminaires which contain enclosed lamp compartments where ventilation openings are less than 3 square inches per lamp in the lamp compartment as defined by UL 1598.~~

~~General Lighting is installed electric lighting that provides a uniform level of illumination throughout an area, exclusive of any provision for special visual tasks or decorative effect, exclusive of daylighting, and also known as ambient lighting.~~

~~GU-24 is the designation of a lamp holder and socket configuration, based on a coding system by the International Energy Consortium, where "G" indicates the broad type of two or more projecting contacts, such as pins or posts, "U" distinguishes between lamp and holder designs of similar type but that are not interchangeable due to electrical or mechanical requirements, and "24" indicates 24 millimeters center to center spacing of the electrical contact posts.~~

~~Illuminance is the area density of the luminous flux incident at a point on a surface.~~

~~Illumination is commonly used in a qualitative sense to designate the act of illuminating or the state of being illuminated.~~

~~Inseparable Solid State Lighting (SSL) Luminaire is a luminaire featuring solid state lighting components such as LEDs, light engines, and/or driver components which cannot be easily removed or replaced by the end user, thus requiring replacement of the entire luminaire. Removal of solid state lighting components may require the cutting of wires, use of a soldering iron, or damage to or destruction of the luminaire. If solid state lighting components are not removable without destruction to the luminaire, the luminaire is deemed inseparable.~~

~~Institutional Tuning is the process of adjusting the maximum light output of lighting systems to support visual needs or save energy. Institutional tuning differs from personal tuning in that the control strategy is implemented at the institutional rather than the individual user level, and maximum light level adjustments are available only to authorized personnel.~~

~~Integrated LED lamp is an integrated assembly composed of light emitting diode (LED) packages (components) or LED arrays (modules), as well as an LED driver, an ANSI standard base, and other optical, thermal, mechanical and electrical components. The device is intended to connect directly to the branch circuit through a corresponding ANSI standard lamp holder (socket). (ANSI/IES LS-1-20).~~

~~Lamp is an electrical appliance that produces optical radiation for the purpose of visual illumination, designed with a base to provide an electrical connection between the lamp and a luminaire, and designed to be installed into a luminaire. A lamp is not a luminaire and is not an LED retrofit kit.~~

~~Landscape Lighting is a type of outdoor lighting that is recessed into or mounted on the ground, paving, or raised deck, which is mounted less than 42 inches above grade or mounted onto trees or trellises, and that is intended to be aimed only at landscape features.~~

~~Lantern is an outdoor luminaire that uses an electric lamp to replicate the appearance of a pre-electric lantern, which used a flame to generate light.~~

~~LED Driver is a device composed of a power source and light emitting diode (LED) control circuitry designed to operate an LED package (component), an LED array (module), or an LED lamp. LED Driver is a power source that adjusts the voltage or current to LEDs, ranging in complexity from a resistor to a constant voltage or constant current power supply. LED Driver is also known and referred to as Lamp Control Gear.~~

~~LED Light Engine is an integrated assembly composed of light emitting diode (LED) packages (components) or LED arrays (modules), as well as an LED driver, and other optical, thermal, mechanical and electrical components. The device is intended to connect directly to the branch circuit through a custom connector compatible with the LED luminaire for which it was designed. It does not use an ANSI standard base.~~

~~LED Retrofit Kit is a solid state lighting product intended to replace existing light sources and systems, including incandescent and fluorescent light sources, in previously installed luminaires that already comply with safety standards. These kits replace the existing light source and related electrical components, and are classified or certified to UL 1598C. They may employ an ANSI standard lamp base, either integral or connected to the retrofit by wire leads. LED retrofit kit does not include self-ballasted lamps.~~

~~Light is a form of radiant energy that is capable of exciting the retina and producing a visual sensation. The visible portion of the electromagnetic spectrum extends from about 380 to about 770 nanometers.~~

~~Lighting, or illumination, is commonly used in a qualitative or general sense to designate the act of illuminating or the state of being illuminated.~~

~~Lighting Control, Self-Contained is a unitary lighting control module that requires no additional components to be a fully functional lighting control.~~

~~Lighting Control System requires two or more components to be installed in the building to provide all of the functionality required to make up a fully functional and compliant lighting control.~~

~~Light Emitting Diode (LED) is a p-n junction semiconductor device that emits incoherent optical radiation when forward-biased. The optical emission may be in the ultraviolet, visible, or infrared wavelength regions.~~

~~Line Voltage Track Lighting is equipped with luminaires that use line-voltage lamps or that are equipped with integral transformers at each luminaire.~~

~~Low Voltage is less than 90 volts.~~

~~Low Voltage Track Lighting is equipped with remote transformers for use with low-voltage equipment along the entire length of track.~~

~~Luminaire is a complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp or lamps, together with the parts that distribute the light, to position and protect the light source, and to connect the light source to the power supply.~~

~~Luminaire Alteration is adding luminaires, removing and reinstalling luminaires, or combined replacement of lamps and ballasts or drivers. Luminaire alterations do not include repairs, such as replacing lamps only, ballasts or drivers only, diffusers, shades, or luminaire covers.~~

~~Luminance is the luminous intensity of the source or surface divided by the area of the source or surface seen by the observer.~~

~~Luminous Efficacy is a measure of the luminous efficiency of a light source. It is the quotient of the total luminous flux emitted by the total light source power input, expressed in lm/W.~~

~~Luminous Flux is the time rate of flow of radiant energy, evaluated in terms of a standardized visual response.~~

~~Luminous Maintenance (often referred to as "lumen flux maintenance" or "lumen maintenance") is the remaining luminous flux output, typically expressed as a percentage of initial luminous flux output, at any selected elapsed operating time. Luminous maintenance is the converse of luminous flux depreciation (or "lumen depreciation").~~

~~Marquee Lighting is a permanent lighting system consisting of one or more rows of many small lamps, including light emitting diodes (LEDs) lamps, tungsten lamps, low pressure discharge lamps or fiber optic lighting, attached to a canopy.~~

~~Multilevel Astronomical Time Switch is an Astronomical Time Switch Control that reduces lighting power in multiple steps.~~

~~Multilevel Lighting Control reduces power going to a lighting system in multiple steps.~~

~~Multiscene Programmable Control allows for two or more predefined lighting settings, in addition to all OFF, for two or more groups of luminaires to suit multiple activities in the space.~~

~~Narrow Band Spectrum is a limited range of wavelengths (nm) concentric to a dominant peak wavelength in the visible spectrum. The limited range of wavelength shall be within 20 nm on either side of the peak wavelength at 50 percent of the peak wavelength's relative spectral power, and within 75 nm on either side of the peak wavelength at 10 percent of the peak wavelength's relative spectral power.~~

~~NEMA LSD 57 is the National Electrical Manufacturers Association document titled "Polyurethane Foam Application: Lighting Equipment," 2018 (NEMA LSD 57-2018).~~

~~NEMA SSL 7A is the National Electrical Manufacturers Association document titled "Phase Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility," 2015 (NEMA SSL 7A-2015).~~

~~Non-integrated LED lamp is an assembly composed of a light emitting diode (LED) array (module) or LED packages (components), and an ANSI standard base. The device is intended to connect to the LED driver of an LED luminaire through an ANSI standard lamp holder (socket). The device cannot be connected directly to the branch circuit. (ANSI/IES LS-1-20).~~

~~Occupant Sensing Controls automatically control levels of illumination, allow for manual operation, and consist of the following types:~~

~~Motion Sensing Control is used outdoors, automatically reduces lighting power or turns lights OFF after an area is vacated of occupants, and automatically turns the lights ON when the area is occupied.~~

~~Occupant Sensing Control is used indoors, automatically reduces lighting power or turns lights OFF after an area is vacated of occupants and is capable of automatically turning the lighting load ON when an area is occupied.~~

~~Partial-ON Occupant or Motion Sensing Control automatically turns lights OFF after an area is vacated of occupants and is capable of automatically or manually turning ON part of the lighting load when an area is occupied.~~

~~Partial-OFF Occupant or Motion Sensing Control automatically dims the lighting or turns OFF part of the lighting load after an area is vacated of occupants, and is capable of automatically turning ON the lighting load or restoring it to full when an area is occupied.~~

~~Vacancy Sensing Control automatically turns lights OFF after an area is vacated of occupants but requires lights to be turned ON manually.~~

~~One-to-One Alteration is either replacement of whole luminaires one for one, in which the only electrical modification involves disconnecting the existing luminaire and reconnecting the replacement luminaire, or when components of a luminaire are modified without replacing the entire luminaire.~~

~~Ornamental (Lighting/Luminaires) is lighting or luminaires installed outdoor which are rated for 50 watts or less that are post-top luminaires, lanterns, pendant luminaires, chandeliers, and marquee lighting, not providing general lighting or task lighting.~~

~~Pendant Luminaire (Suspended Luminaire) is a luminaire that is hung from a ceiling by supports.~~

~~Permanently Installed lighting consists of luminaires that are affixed to land, within the meaning of Civil Code Sections 658 and 660, except as provided below. Permanently installed luminaires may be mounted inside or outside of a building or site. Permanently installed luminaires may have either plug-in or hardwired connections for electric power. Examples include track and flexible lighting systems; lighting attached to walls, ceilings, columns, inside or outside of permanently installed cabinets, internally illuminated cabinets, mounted on poles, in trees, or in the ground; attached to ceiling fans and integral to exhaust fans. Permanently installed lighting does not include portable lighting or lighting that is installed by the manufacturer in exhaust hoods for cooking equipment, refrigerated cases, food preparation equipment, and scientific and industrial equipment.~~

~~Photo Control automatically turns lights ON and OFF, or automatically adjusts lighting levels, in response to the amount of daylight that is available. A Photo Control may also be one component of a field assembled lighting system, the component having the capability to provide a signal proportional to the amount of daylight to a Lighting Control System to dim or brighten the electric lights in response.~~

~~Portable Lighting is lighting equipment designed for manual portability, with plug-in connections for electric power, that is: table and freestanding floor lamps; attached to modular furniture; workstation task luminaires; luminaires attached to~~

~~workstation panels; attached to movable displays; or attached to other personal property.~~

~~Post Top Luminaire is an outdoor luminaire that is mounted directly on top of a lamp post.~~

~~Precision Lighting is task lighting for commercial or industrial work that illuminates low contrast, finely detailed, or fast moving objects.~~

~~Radiant Energy is energy travelling in the form of electromagnetic waves. It is measured in units of energy such as joules or kilowatt hours.~~

~~Radiant Power is the time rate of flow of radiant energy. It is expressed preferably in watts.~~

~~Recessed Luminaire is a luminaire that is mounted in the ceiling or behind a wall or other surface with the opening of the luminaire flush with the surface.~~

~~Sconce is a wall mounted decorative accent luminaire.~~

~~Security Cameras are any operational camera used to enhance the safety and security within a general hardscape area.~~

~~Shut-off Controls is any lighting control capable of automatically shutting OFF the lighting in a space when the space is typically unoccupied.~~

~~Solid State Lighting (SSL) is a family of light sources that includes: semiconductor light emitting diodes (LEDs); and organic light emitting diodes (OLEDs).~~

~~Source (light) is the general term used to reference a source of light. It can refer variously to an electric lamp, a light emitting diode (LED), an entire luminaire with lamp and optical control, or fenestration for daylighting.~~

~~Special Effects Lighting is lighting installed to give off luminance instead of providing illuminance, which does not serve as general, task, or display lighting.~~

~~Task Lighting is lighting directed to a specific surface or area, providing illumination for visual tasks. Task lighting is not general lighting.~~

~~Temporary Lighting is a lighting installation, with plug-in connections, that does not persist beyond 60 consecutive days or more than 120 days per year.~~

~~Track Lighting is a lighting equipment system consisting of an electrified power channel (track) and removable luminaires (lamp holders; track heads) that can be mechanically attached anywhere along the power channel. The luminaires can be repositioned and re-aimed as desired. Track lighting includes the following types:~~

~~Track Lighting Integral Current Limiter consists of a current limiter integral to the end-feed housing of a manufactured line-voltage track lighting system.~~

~~Track Lighting Supplementary Overcurrent Protection Panel is a panelboard containing Supplementary Overcurrent Protection Devices as defined in Article 100 of the California Electrical Code, and used only with line-voltage track lighting.~~

~~Track Mounted Luminaires are luminaires designed to be attached at any point along a track lighting system. Track mounted luminaires may be line-voltage or low-voltage.~~

~~Tunable Lighting are light sources with the ability to alter their luminous flux and/or spectral power distribution. Tunable lighting includes the following types:~~

~~Color tunable light source is capable of emitting highly saturated light of varying hues, as well as white light, for example by varying the relative intensity of individual emitters within the light source.~~

~~Dim-to-warm (also known as warm dim) light source is capable of simultaneously decreasing its correlated color temperature as its light output decreases, typically resembling the change in color temperature of an incandescent lamp as it dims.~~

~~Tunable white light source is capable of adjusting its correlated color temperature while maintaining its relative light output and capable of adjusting its light output while maintaining its correlated color temperature.~~

~~LISTED is in accordance with Article 100 of the California Electrical Code.~~

~~LOW-GWP REFRIGERANT is a compound used as a heat transfer fluid or gas that is: (A) any compound or blend of compounds, with a GWP Value less than 150; and (B) U.S. EPA Significant New Alternatives Policy (SNAP) approved; and (C) not an ozone depleting substance as defined in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 82, §82.3 (as amended March 10, 2017).~~

~~LOW-RISE RESIDENTIAL BUILDING is a building, other than a hotel/motel, that is Occupancy Group:~~

~~R-2, multifamily, with three habitable stories or less; or~~

~~R-3, single-family; or~~

~~U-building, located on a residential site.~~

~~LPG is liquefied petroleum gas.~~

~~MANUAL is capable of being operated by personal intervention.~~

~~MANUFACTURED DEVICE is any heating, cooling, ventilation, lighting, water heating, refrigeration, cooking, plumbing fitting, insulation, door, fenestration product, or any other appliance, device, equipment, or system subject to Sections 110.0 through 110.9 of Part 6.~~

~~MECHANICAL COOLING is lowering the temperature within a space using refrigerant compressors or absorbers, desiccant dehumidifiers, or other systems that require energy to directly condition the space. Systems that are solely energy recovery ventilation (ERV) or heat recovery ventilation (HRV) are not considered mechanical cooling. In nonresidential, multifamily buildings, and hotel/motel buildings, cooling of a space by direct or indirect evaporation of water alone is not considered mechanical cooling.~~

~~MECHANICAL HEATING is raising the temperature within a space using electric resistance heaters, fossil fuel burners, heat pumps, or other systems that require energy to directly condition the space. Systems that only use solar energy or heat recovery as the heat source are not mechanical heating systems.~~

~~MERV is the minimum efficiency reporting value as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.~~

~~METAL BUILDING is a complete integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a building, which consists of a steel-framed superstructure and metal skin. This does not include structural glass or metal panels such as in a curtainwall system.~~

~~MICROCHANNEL CONDENSER is an air-cooled condenser for refrigeration systems which utilizes multiple small parallel gas flow passages in a flat configuration with fin surfaces bonded between the parallel gas passages.~~

~~MINISPLIT AIR CONDITIONERS AND HEAT PUMPS are air conditioner or heat pump systems that have a single outdoor section and one or more indoor sections. The indoor sections cycle on and off in unison in response to a single indoor thermostat.~~

~~MODELING ASSUMPTIONS are the conditions (such as weather conditions, thermostat settings and schedules, internal gain schedules, etc.) that are used for calculating a building's annual energy consumption as specified in the Alternative Calculation Methods (ACM) Approval Manuals.~~

~~MULTIFAMILY BUILDING is any of the following:~~

~~A building of Occupancy Group R-2, other than a hotel/motel building or timeshare property,~~

~~A building of Occupancy Group R-3 that is a nontransient congregate residence, other than boarding houses of more than 6 guests and alcohol or drug abuse recovery homes of more than 6 guests, or~~

~~A building of Occupancy Group R-4.~~

~~MULTIPLE SPLIT AIR CONDITIONERS AND HEAT PUMPS are air conditioner or heat pump systems that have two or more indoor sections. The indoor sections operate independently and can be used to condition multiple zones in response to multiple indoor thermostats.~~

~~MULTIPLE ZONE SYSTEM is an air distribution system that supplies air to more than one space conditioning zone, each of which has one or more devices (such as dampers, cooling coils, and heating coils) that regulate airflow, cooling, or heating capacity to the zone.~~

~~NATURAL GAS AVAILABILITY. For newly constructed buildings, natural gas is available if a gas service line can be connected to the site without a gas main extension. For addition and alteration, natural gas is available if a gas service line is connected to the existing building.~~

~~NEEA is the Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance.~~

~~NEEA ADVANCED WATER HEATER SPECIFICATION is the Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance (NEEA) specification version 7.0 for heat pump water heaters.~~

~~NET EXHAUST FLOW RATE is the exhaust flow rate for a hood, minus any internal discharge makeup airflow rate.~~

~~NET FREE AREA (NFA) is the total unobstructed area of the air gaps between louver and grille slats in a vent through which air can pass. The narrowest distance between two slats, perpendicular to the surface of both slats is the air gap height. The narrowest width of the gap is the air gap width. The NFA is the air gap height multiplied by the air gap width multiplied by the total number of air gaps between slats in the vent.~~

~~NET SENSIBLE COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE (COP) is defined by AHRI 1360 and includes all indoor unit power and air-cooled condenser/condensing unit power for air-cooled units and includes all indoor unit power and the power allowance for pump and heat rejection as described in the Heat Rejection/Cooling Fluid Standard Rating Conditions table of AHRI 1360 for water, glycol, and chilled water units.~~

~~NEWLY CONDITIONED SPACE is any space being converted from unconditioned to directly conditioned or indirectly conditioned space. Newly conditioned space must comply with the requirements for an addition. See Section 141.0 for nonresidential occupancies and Section 150.2 for residential occupancies.~~

~~NEWLY CONSTRUCTED BUILDING is a building that has never been used or occupied for any purpose.~~

~~NONDUCTED SYSTEM is an air conditioner or heat pump that is permanently installed; directly heats or cools air within the conditioned space; and uses one or more indoor coils that are mounted on walls or ceilings within the conditioned space. The system may be of a modular design that allows for combining multiple outdoor coils and compressors to create one unified system.~~

~~NONRESIDENTIAL BUILDING is any building which is identified in the California Building Code Table; Description of Occupancy as Group A, B, E, F, H, I, M, or S, and is a U; as defined by Part 2 of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulation. NOTE: Requirements for high-rise residential buildings and hotels/motels are included in the nonresidential sections of Part 6.~~

~~NONRESIDENTIAL BUILDING OCCUPANCY TYPES are building types in which a minimum of 90 percent of the building floor area functions as one of the following, which do not qualify as any other Building Occupancy Types more specifically defined in Section 100.1, and which do not have a combined total of more than 10 percent of the area functioning of any Nonresidential Function Areas specifically defined in Section 100.1:~~

~~Assembly Building is a building with meeting halls in which people gather for civic, social, or recreational activities. These include civic centers, convention centers and auditoriums.~~

~~Commercial and Industrial Storage Building is a building with building floor areas used for storing items.~~

~~Financial Institution Building is a building with floor areas used by an institution which collects funds from the public and places them in financial assets, such as deposits, loans, and bonds.~~

~~Grocery Store Building is a building with building floor areas used for the display and sale of food.~~

~~Gymnasium Building is a building with building floor areas used for physical exercises and recreational sport events and activities.~~

~~Industrial/Manufacturing Facility Building is a building with building floor areas used for performing a craft, assembly or manufacturing operation.~~

~~Library Building is a building with building floor area used for repository of literary materials, and for reading reference such as books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets and prints.~~

~~Motion Picture Theater Building is a building with building floor areas used for showing motion pictures to audiences.~~

~~Museum Building is a building with building floor areas in which objects of historical, scientific, artistic or cultural interests are curated, treated, preserved, exhibited and stored.~~

~~Office Building is a building of CBC Group B Occupancy with building floor areas in which business, clerical or professional activities are conducted.~~

~~Parking Garage Building is a building with building floor areas used for parking vehicles, and consists of at least a roof over the parking area enclosed with walls on all sides. The building includes areas for vehicle maneuvering to reach designated parking spaces. If the roof of a parking structure is also used for parking, the section without an overhead roof is considered an outdoor parking lot instead of a parking garage.~~

~~Performance Arts Theater Building is a building with building floor areas used for showing performing arts that include plays, music, or dance to audiences.~~

~~Religious Facility Building is a building with building floor areas used for assembly of people to worship.~~

~~Restaurant Building is a building with building floor areas in which food and drink are prepared and served to customers in return for money.~~

~~Retail Store Building is a building with building floor areas used for the display and sale of merchandise except food.~~

~~School Building is a building used by an educational institution. The building floor area can include classrooms or educational laboratories, and may include an auditorium, gymnasium, kitchen, library, multipurpose room, cafeteria, student union, or workroom. A maintenance or storage building is not a school building.~~

~~Sports Arena Building is a building with building floor areas used for public viewing of sporting events and activities. Sports arenas are classified according to the number of spectators they are able to accommodate, as follows:~~

~~Class I Facility is used for competition play for 5,000 or more spectators.~~

~~Class II Facility is used for competition play for up to 5,000 spectators.~~

~~Class III Facility is used for competition play for up to 2,000 spectators.~~

~~Class IV Facility is normally used for recreational play and there is limited or no provision for spectators.~~

~~NONRESIDENTIAL COMPLIANCE MANUAL is the manual developed by the Commission, under Section 25402.1(e) of the Public Resources Code, to aid designers, builders, and contractors in meeting the energy efficiency requirements for nonresidential, high-rise residential, and hotel/motel buildings.~~

~~NONRESIDENTIAL FUNCTION AREAS are those areas, rooms, and spaces within Nonresidential Buildings that fall within the following particular definitions, and are defined according to the most specific definition:~~

~~Aisle Way is the passage or walkway between storage racks permanently anchored to the floor in a Commercial or Industrial Storage Building, where the racks are used to store materials such as goods and merchandise.~~

~~Atrium is a large volume indoor space created by openings between two or more stories but is not used for an enclosed stairway, elevator hoistway, escalator opening, or utility shaft for plumbing, electrical, air conditioning or other equipment.~~

~~Audience Seating Area is a room or area with fixed seats for public meetings or gatherings.~~

~~Auditorium Area is a room or area with a stage and fixed seats used for public meetings or gatherings.~~

~~Auto Repair/Maintenance Area is an area used to repair or maintain automotive equipment and/or vehicles.~~

~~Barber, Beauty Salon, Spa Area is a room or area in which the primary activity is manicures, pedicures, facials, or the cutting or styling of hair.~~

~~Civic Meeting Place Area is a space in a government building designed or used for public debate, discussion, or public meetings of governmental bodies.~~

~~Classroom, Lecture, Training, Vocational Area is a room or area where an audience or class receives instruction.~~

~~Commercial and Industrial Storage Area (refrigerated) is a room or area used for storing items where mechanical refrigeration is used to maintain the space temperature at 55° F or less.~~

~~Convention, Conference, Multipurpose and Meeting Area are rooms or areas that are designed or used for meetings, conventions or events, and that have neither fixed seating nor fixed staging.~~

~~Copy Room is a room or area used for copying, scanning, or binding documents.~~

~~Corridor Area is a passageway or route into which compartments or rooms open.~~

~~Dining Areas include the following:~~

~~Bar/Lounge is a room or area where wait staff serve patrons with liquor, cocktails, wine and beer in a relaxed atmosphere, usually with tables and chairs.~~

~~Cafeteria/Fast Food is a room or area where customers pick up their food at a counter and there is little or no wait staff or table service.~~

~~Family Dining is a room or area where wait staff serve patrons with meals in a casual atmosphere.~~

~~Fine Dining is a room or area where wait staff serve patrons with meals in an elegant and formal atmosphere.~~

~~Electrical/Mechanical/Telephone Room is a room in which the building's electrical switchbox or control panels, telephone switchbox, and/or HVAC controls or equipment is located.~~

~~Exercise/Fitness Center and Gymnasium Area is a room or area equipped for gymnastics, exercise equipment, or indoor athletic activities.~~

~~Financial Transaction Area is a room or area used by an institution that collects funds from the public and places them in financial assets such as deposits, loans and bonds, and includes tellers, work stations, and customers' waiting areas; to complete financial transactions. Financial transaction areas do not include private offices, hallways, restrooms, or other support areas.~~

~~Healthcare Facilities may have a room or area as follows:~~

~~Exam/Treatment Room is a room or area that does not provide overnight patient care and that is used to provide physical and mental care through medical, dental, or psychological examination and treatment, including laboratories and treatment spaces.~~

~~Imaging Room is a diagnostic room and area for application and review of results from imaging technologies including x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography (CT), and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).~~

~~Medical Supply Room is a room or area used for storing medical supplies.~~

~~Nursery is a room or area for providing medical care for newly born infants.~~

~~Nurse's Station is a room or area where health care staff work when not directly interacting with patients.~~

~~Operating Room is a room or area where surgical operations are carried out in a sterile environment. This category also applies to veterinary operating rooms.~~

~~Patient Room is a room or area that is occupied by one or more patients during a stay in a healthcare facility or hospital.~~

~~Physical Therapy Room is a room or area for providing physical therapy treatment.~~

~~Recovery Room is a room or area that is equipped with apparatus for meeting postoperative emergencies and in which surgical patients are~~

~~kept during the immediate postoperative period for care and recovery from anesthesia.~~

~~Hotel Function Area is a hotel room or area such as a hotel ballroom, meeting room, exhibit hall or conference room, together with prefunction areas and other spaces ancillary to its function.~~

~~Kitchen/Food Preparation Area is a room or area with cooking facilities or where food is prepared.~~

~~Laboratory, Scientific Area is a room or area where research, experiments, and measurement in medical and physical sciences are performed requiring examination of fine details. The area may include workbenches, countertops, scientific instruments, and associated floor spaces. Scientific laboratory does not refer to film, computer, and other laboratories where scientific experiments are not performed.~~

~~Laundry Area is a room or area primarily designed or used for laundering activities.~~

~~Library Area is a room or area primarily designed or used as a repository for literary materials, such as books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets and prints, kept for reading or reference.~~

~~Reading Area is a room or area in a library containing tables, chairs, or desks for patrons to use for the purpose of reading books and other reference documents. Library reading areas include reading, circulation, and checkout areas. Reading areas do not include private offices, meeting, photocopy, or other rooms not used specifically for reading by library patrons.~~

~~Stack Area is a room or area in a library with grouping of shelving sections. Stack aisles include pedestrian paths located in stack areas.~~

~~Lobby, Main Entry is the contiguous area in buildings including hotel/motel that is directly located by the main entrance of the building through which persons must pass, including any ancillary reception, waiting and seating areas.~~

~~Locker Room is a room or area for changing clothing, sometimes equipped with lockers.~~

~~Lounge/Breakroom or Waiting Area is a room or area in which people sit, wait and relax.~~

~~Mall is a roofed or covered common pedestrian area within a mall building that serves as access for two or more tenants.~~

~~Manufacturing, Commercial and Industrial Work Area is a room or area in which an art, craft, assembly or manufacturing operation is performed. Lighting installed in these areas is classified as follows:~~

~~High bay: Where the luminaires are 25 feet or more above the floor.~~

~~Low bay: Where the luminaires are less than 25 feet above the floor.~~

~~Precision: Where visual tasks of small size or fine detail such as electronics assembly, fine woodworking, metal lathe operation, fine hand painting and finishing, egg processing operations, or tasks of similar visual difficulty are performed.~~

~~Multipurpose Room is a room that can be used for multipurpose activities such as meetings, instructional activities and social gatherings. Multipurpose rooms are typically found in offices, schools, convention centers, and assisted living facilities.~~

~~Museum Areas include the following:~~

~~Exhibit/Display is a room or area in a museum that has for its primary purpose exhibitions, having neither fixed seating nor fixed staging. An exhibit does not include a gallery or other place where art is for sale. An exhibit does not include a lobby, conference room, or other occupancies where the primary function is not exhibitions.~~

~~Restoration Room is a room or area in which the primary function is the care of works of artistic, historical, or scientific value. A restoration does not include a gallery or other place where art is for sale. A restoration does not include a lobby, conference room, or other occupancies where the primary function is not the care or exhibit of works of artistic, historical, or scientific value.~~

~~Office Area is a room or area in a building of CBC Group B Occupancy in which business, clerical or professional activities are conducted.~~

~~Parking Garage Areas include the following:~~

~~Daylight Adaptation Zone in a Parking Garage is the interior path of travel for vehicles adjacent to the entrance or exit of a parking garage as needed for visual adaptation to transition from exterior daylight levels to interior~~

~~light levels. Daylight Adaptation Zones only include the path of vehicular travel and do not include adjacent Parking Areas.~~

~~Parking Zone and Ramps in a Parking Garage is used for the purpose of parking and maneuvering of vehicles. Parking areas include sloping floors of a parking garage. Ramps and driveways specifically for the purpose of moving vehicles between floors of a parking garage. Parking areas and ramps do not include Daylight Adaptation Zones or the roof of a Parking Garage, which may be present in a Parking Garage.~~

~~Pharmacy Area is a room or area where medicinal drugs are dispensed and sold, usually in a retail store.~~

~~Playing Area for Sports Arena is an area where sports are played in front an audience.~~

~~Religious Worship Area is a room or area in which the primary function is for an assembly of people to worship. Religious worship does not include classrooms, offices, or other areas in which the primary function is not for an assembly of people to worship.~~

~~Restroom is a room providing personal facilities such as toilets and washbasins.~~

~~Retail Sales Areas include the following:~~

~~Fitting Room is a room or area where the retail customers try out clothing before purchasing.~~

~~Grocery Sales is a room or area that has as its primary purpose the sale of foodstuffs requiring additional preparation prior to consumption.~~

~~Retail Merchandise Sales is a room or area in which the primary activity is the sale of merchandise.~~

~~Server Room is a room smaller than 500 square feet, within a larger building, in which networking equipment and Information Technology (IT) server equipment is housed, and a minimum of five IT servers are installed in frame racks.~~

~~Server Aisle is an aisle of racks of Information Technology (IT) server equipment in a Server Room. While networking equipment may also be housed on these racks, it is largely a room to manage server equipment.~~

~~Stairs is a series of steps providing passage for persons from one level of a building to another, including escalators.~~

~~Stairwell is a vertical shaft in which stairs are located.~~

~~Storage, Commercial and Industrial Area includes the following:~~

~~Warehouse is a room or areas used for storing of items such as goods, merchandise and materials.~~

~~Shipping & Handling is a room or areas used for packing, wrapping, labeling and shipping out goods, merchandise and materials.~~

~~Support Area is a room or area used as a passageway, utility room, storage space, or other type of space associated with or secondary to the function of an occupancy that is listed in these regulations.~~

~~Tenant Lease Area is a room or area in a building intended for lease for which a specific tenant is not identified at the time of building permit application.~~

~~Theater Areas include the following:~~

~~Motion Picture Theater is an assembly room or area with rows of seats for the showing of motion pictures.~~

~~Performance Theater is an assembly room or area with rows of seats for the viewing of dramatic performances, lectures, musical events and similar live performances.~~

~~Transportation Function Areas include the following:~~

~~Baggage Area is a room or area in a transportation facility such as an airport where the travelers reclaim their baggage.~~

~~Ticketing Area is a room or area in a transportation facility such as an airport or a train station where travelers purchase tickets, check in baggage, or inquire about travel information.~~

~~Videoconferencing Studio is a room or area with permanently installed videoconferencing cameras, audio equipment, and playback equipment for both audio-based and video-based two-way communication between local and remote sites.~~

~~NONSTANDARD PART LOAD VALUE (NPLV) is a single number part load efficiency figure of merit for chillers referenced to conditions other than IPLV conditions. (See "integrated part load value.")~~

~~NORTH-FACING (See "orientation.")~~

~~OCCUPANCY is the purpose for which a building or part thereof is used or intended to be used.~~

~~OCCUPANCY, HUMAN is any occupancy that is intended primarily for human activities.~~

~~OCCUPANCY GROUP is a classification of occupancy defined in Chapter 3 of the CBC (Title 24, Part 2).~~

~~OCCUPANCY TYPE is a description of occupancy that is more specific than occupancy group and that relates to determining the amount of lighting, ventilation, or other services needed for that portion of the building.~~

~~OCCUPIABLE SPACE is any enclosed space that is intended for human occupancy, including all habitable spaces as well as bathrooms, toilets, closets, halls, storage and utility areas, laundry areas, and similar areas. (See also "habitable space.")~~

~~OCCUPIED STANDBY MODE is when a zone is scheduled to be occupied and an occupant sensor indicates zero population within the zone.~~

~~ONLINE CAPACITY is the total combined capacity in actual cubic feet per minute of compressed air at a given pressure from all online compressors.~~

~~ONLINE COMPRESSORS are all the compressors that are physically connected to compressed air piping and are available to serve peak load. Online compressors do not include back-up compressors whose only purpose is to be available when an online compressor fails.~~

~~OPEN COOLING TOWER, or OPEN CIRCUIT COOLING TOWER is an open, or direct contact, cooling tower which exposes water directly to the cooling atmosphere, thereby transferring the source heat load from the water directly to the air by a combination of heat and mass transfer.~~

~~OPENADR 2.0a is the OpenADR Alliance document titled, "OpenADR 2.0 Profile Specification A Profile," 2011.~~

~~OPENADR 2.0b is the OpenADR Alliance document titled, "OpenADR 2.0 Profile Specification B Profile," 2015.~~

~~OPERABLE FENESTRATION is designed to be opened or closed.~~

~~OPTIMUM START CONTROLS are controls that are designed to automatically adjust the start time of a space conditioning system each day with the intent of bringing the space to desired occupied temperature levels at the beginning of scheduled occupancy.~~

~~OPTIMUM STOP CONTROLS are controls that are designed to setup or setback thermostat setpoints before scheduled unoccupied periods based upon the thermal lag and acceptable drift in space temperature that is within comfort limits.~~

~~OSHDP is the California Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development~~

~~ORIENTATION, CARDINAL is one of the four principal directional indicators, north, east, south, and west, which are marked on a compass, also called cardinal directions.~~

~~ORIENTATION, EAST-FACING is oriented to within 45° of true east, including 45°00'00" south of east (SE), but excluding 45°00'00" north of east (NE).~~

~~ORIENTATION, NORTH-FACING is oriented to within 45° of true north, including 45°00'00" east of north (NE), but excluding 45°00'00" west of north (NW).~~

~~ORIENTATION, SOUTH-FACING is oriented to within 45° of true south including 45°00'00" west of south (SW), but excluding 45°00'00" east of south (SE).~~

~~ORIENTATION, WEST-FACING is oriented to within 45° of true west, including 45°00'00" north of due west (NW), but excluding 45°00'00" south of west (SW).~~

~~OUTDOOR AIR (Outside air) is air taken from outdoors and not previously circulated in the building.~~

~~OUTDOOR AREAS are areas external to a building. These include but are not limited to the following areas:~~

~~Building entrance way is the external area of any operable doorway in or out of a building, including overhead doors. These areas serve any doorway, set of doors (including elevator doors such as in parking garages), turnstile, vestibule, or other form of portal that is ordinarily used to gain access to the building by its users and occupants. Where buildings have separate one-way doors to enter and to leave, this also includes any area serving any doors ordinarily used to leave the building.~~

~~Building façade is the exterior surfaces of a building, not including horizontal roofing, signs, and surfaces not visible from any public accessible viewing location.~~

~~Canopy is a permanent structure, other than a parking garage area, consisting of a roof and supporting building elements, with the area beneath at least partially open to the elements. A canopy may be freestanding or attached to surrounding structures. A canopy roof may serve as the floor of a structure above.~~

~~Carport is a covered, open-sided structure designed or used primarily for the purpose of parking vehicles, having a roof over the parking area. Typically, carports are free-standing or projected from the side of the building and are only two or fewer car lengths deep. A Carport is not a Garage.~~

~~Hardscape is the area of an improvement to a site that is paved or has other structural features such as curbs, plazas, entries, parking lots, site roadways, driveways, walkways, sidewalks, bikeways, water features and pools, storage or service yards, loading docks, amphitheaters, outdoor sales lots, and private monuments and statuary.~~

~~Outdoor Sales canopy is a canopy specifically to cover and protect an outdoor sales area.~~

~~Outdoor sales frontage is the portion of the perimeter of an outdoor sales area immediately adjacent to a public street, road, or sidewalk.~~

~~Outdoor sales lot is an uncovered paved area used exclusively for the display of vehicles, equipment or other merchandise for sale. All internal and adjacent access drives, walkway areas, employee and customer parking areas, vehicle service or storage areas are not outdoor sales lot areas, but are considered hardscape.~~

~~Parking lot is an uncovered area for the purpose of parking vehicles. Parking lot is a type of hardscape.~~

~~Paved area is an area that is paved with concrete, asphalt, stone, brick, gravel, or other improved wearing surface, including the curb.~~

~~Principal viewing location is anywhere along the adjacent highway, street, road or sidewalk running parallel to an outdoor sales frontage.~~

~~Public monuments are statuary, buildings, structures, and/or hardscape on public land.~~

~~Stairways and Ramps. Stairways are one or more flights of stairs with the necessary landings and platforms connecting them to form a continuous and uninterrupted passage from one level to another. An exterior stairway is open on at least one side, except for required structural columns, beams, handrails and~~

~~guards. The adjoining open areas shall be either yards, courts or public ways. The other sides of the exterior stairway need not be open. Ramps are walking surfaces with a slope steeper than 5 percent.~~

~~Vehicle service station is a gasoline, natural gas, diesel, or other fuel dispensing station.~~

~~OUTDOOR LIGHTING is electrical lighting used to illuminate outdoor areas.~~

~~OUTDOOR LIGHTING ZONE is a geographic area designated by the California Energy Commission in accordance with Part 1, Section 10-114, that determines requirements for outdoor lighting, including lighting power densities and specific control, equipment or performance requirements. Lighting zones are numbered LZ0, LZ1, LZ2, LZ3 and LZ4.~~

~~OVERHANG is a contiguous opaque surface, oriented horizontally and projecting outward horizontally from an exterior vertical surface.~~

~~PART 1 means Part 1 of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.~~

~~PART 6 means Part 6 of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.~~

~~PART-LOAD OPERATION occurs when a system or device is operating below its maximum rated capacity.~~

~~PARTICLE SIZE EFFICIENCY is the fraction (percentage) of particles that are captured on air filter equipment as determined during rating tests conducted in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2 or AHRI Standard 680. Particle Size Efficiency is measured in three particle size ranges: 0.3-1.0, 1.0-3.0, 3.0-10 microns.~~

~~PHOTOSYNTHETIC PHOTON EFFICACY (PPE) is photosynthetic photon flux divided by input electric power in units of micromoles per second per watt, or micromoles per joule as defined by ANSI/ASABE S640.~~

~~PHOTOSYNTHETIC PHOTON FLUX (PPF) is the rate of flow of photons between 400 to 700 nanometers in wavelength from a radiation source as defined by ANSI/ASABE S640, titled "American National Standard for Residential Inground Swimming Pools" 2011 (ANSI/APSP/ICC-5 2011) with Addenda A.~~

~~POOLS, ANSI/APSP/ICC-5 is the American National Standards Institute and National Spa and Pool Institute document titled "American National Standard for Residential Inground Swimming Pools" 2011 (ANSI/APSP/ICC-5 2011) with Addenda A.~~

~~POOLS, AUXILIARY POOL LOADS are features or devices that circulate pool water in addition to that required for pool filtration, including, but not limited to, solar pool heating systems, filter backwashing, pool cleaners, waterfalls, fountains, and spas.~~

~~POOLS, BACKWASH VALVE is a diverter valve designed to backwash filters located between the circulation pump and the filter, including, but not limited to, slide, push-pull, multiport, and full-flow valves.~~

~~POOLS, MULTISPEED PUMP is a pump capable of operating at two or more speeds and includes two-speed and variable-speed pumps.~~

~~POOLS, NSF/ANSI/CAN 50 is the NSF International (formerly National Sanitation Foundation) Standard and American National Standards Institute document titled "Equipment and Chemicals for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs, and Other Recreational Water Facilities" 2020 (NSF/ANSI/CAN 50—2020).~~

~~POOLS, RESIDENTIAL are permanently installed residential in-ground swimming pools intended for use by a single-family home for noncommercial purposes and with dimensions as defined in ANSI/NSPI-5.~~

~~PRESSURE BOUNDARY is the primary air enclosure boundary separating indoor and outdoor air. For example, a volume that has more leakage to the outside than to the conditioned space would be considered outside the pressure boundary. Exposed earth in a crawlspace or basement shall not be considered part of the pressure boundary.~~

~~PRIMARY AIRFLOW is the airflow (cfm or L/s) supplied to the zone from the air-handling unit at which the outdoor air intake is located. It includes outdoor intake air and recirculated air from that air-handling unit but does not include air transferred or air recirculated to the zone by other means.~~

~~PRIMARY STORAGE is compressed air storage located upstream of the distribution system and any pressure flow regulators.~~

~~PROCESS is an activity or treatment that is not related to the space conditioning, lighting, service water heating, or ventilating of a building as it relates to human occupancy.~~

~~PROCESS BOILER is a type of boiler with a capacity (rated maximum input) of 300,000 Btus per hour (Btu/h) or more that serves a process.~~

~~PROCESS, COVERED is a process that is regulated under Part 6, Sections 120.6 and 140.9, which includes computer rooms, data centers, elevators, escalators and moving walkways, laboratories, enclosed parking garages, commercial kitchens, refrigerated~~

~~warehouses, commercial refrigeration, compressed air systems, process boilers, and controlled environment horticultural spaces.~~

~~PROCESS, EXEMPT is a process that is not a covered process regulated under Part 6.~~

~~PROCESS LOAD is an energy load resulting from a process.~~

~~PROCESS SPACE is a nonresidential space that is designed to be thermostatically controlled to maintain a process environment temperature less than 55° F or to maintain a process environment temperature greater than 90° F for the whole space that the system serves, or that is a space with a space-conditioning system designed and controlled to be incapable of operating at temperatures above 55° F or incapable of operating at temperatures below 90° F at design conditions.~~

~~PROPOSED DESIGN BUILDING is a building that is simulated by Commission-approved compliance software to determine the energy consumption resulting from all of the characteristics and energy consuming features that are actually proposed for a building, as specified by the Alternative Calculation Method (ACM) Approval Manual.~~

~~PUBLIC AREAS are spaces generally open to the public at large, customers or congregation members, or similar spaces where occupants need to be prevented from controlling lights for safety, security, or business reasons.~~

~~R-VALUE is the measure of the thermal resistance of insulation or any material or building component expressed in ft²·hr·°F/Btu.~~

~~RADIANT BARRIER is a highly reflective, low emitting material installed at the underside surface of the roof deck and the inside surface of gable ends or other exterior vertical surfaces in attics to reduce solar heat gain.~~

~~RAISED FLOOR is a floor (partition) over a crawl space, or an unconditioned space, or ambient air.~~

~~READILY ACCESSIBLE is capable of being reached quickly for operation, repair or inspection, without requiring climbing or removing obstacles, or resorting to access equipment.~~

~~RECOOL is the cooling of air that has been previously heated by space-conditioning equipment or systems serving the same building.~~

~~RECOVERED ENERGY is energy used in a building that (1) is recovered from space conditioning, service water heating, lighting, or process equipment after the energy has performed its original function; (2) provides space conditioning, service water heating, or lighting; and (3) would otherwise be wasted.~~

~~REFERENCE APPENDICES is the support document for the Building Energy Efficiency Standards and the ACM Approval Manuals. The document consists of three sections: the Reference Joint Appendices (JA), the Reference Residential Appendices (RA), and the Reference Nonresidential Appendices (NA).~~

~~REFLECTANCE, SOLAR is the ratio of the reflected solar flux to the incident solar flux. REFRIGERATED CASE is a manufactured commercial refrigerator or freezer, including but not limited to display cases, reach-in cabinets, meat cases, and frozen food and soda fountain units.~~

~~REFRIGERATED SPACE is a space constructed for storage or handling of products, where mechanical refrigeration is used to maintain the space temperature at 55° F or less.~~

~~REFRIGERATED WAREHOUSE is a building or a space greater than or equal to 3,000 square feet constructed for storage or handling of products, where mechanical refrigeration is used to maintain the space temperature at 55° F or less.~~

~~REHEAT is the heating of air that has been previously cooled by cooling equipment or supplied by an economizer.~~

~~RELOCATABLE PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING is a relocatable building as defined by Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-314, which is subject to Title 24, Part 1, Chapter 4, Group 1.~~

~~REPAIR is the reconstruction or renewal for the purpose of maintenance of any component, system, or equipment of an existing building. Repairs shall not increase the preexisting energy consumption of the repaired component, system, or equipment. Replacement of any component, system, or equipment for which there are requirements in the Standards is considered an alteration and not a repair.~~

~~RESIDENTIAL BUILDING (See "high-rise residential building" and "low-rise residential building.")~~

~~RESIDENTIAL COMPLIANCE MANUAL is the manual developed by the Commission, under Section 25402.1 of the Public Resources Code, to aid designers, builders, and contractors in meeting Energy Efficiency Standards for low-rise residential buildings.~~

~~RESIDENTIAL SPACE TYPE is one of the following:~~

~~Bathroom is a room or area containing a sink used for personal hygiene, toilet, shower, or a tub.~~

~~Closet is a nonhabitable room used for the storage of linens, household supplies, clothing, nonperishable food, or similar uses, and which is not a hallway or passageway.~~

~~Garage is a nonhabitable building or portion of building, attached to or detached from a residential dwelling unit, in which motor vehicles are parked.~~

~~Kitchen is a room or area used for cooking, food storage and preparation and washing dishes, including associated counter tops and cabinets, refrigerator, stove, ovens, and floor area.~~

~~Laundry is a nonhabitable room or space which contains plumbing and electrical connections for a washing machine or clothes dryer.~~

~~Storage building is a nonhabitable detached building used for the storage of tools, garden equipment, or miscellaneous items.~~

~~Utility room is a nonhabitable room or building which contains only HVAC, plumbing, or electrical controls or equipment; and which is not a bathroom, closet, garage, or laundry room.~~

~~RESNET 380 is the Residential Energy Services Network document titled "Standard for Testing Airtightness of Building Enclosures, Dwelling Unit, and Sleeping Unit Enclosures, Airtightness of Heating and Cooling Air Distribution Systems; and Airflow of Mechanical Ventilation Systems" 2019 (ANSI/RESNET/ICC 380-2019).~~

~~ROOF is the outside cover of a building or structure including the structural supports, decking, and top layer that is exposed to the outside with a slope less than 60° from the horizontal.~~

~~ROOF, LOW-SLOPED is a roof that has a ratio of rise to run of less than 2:12 (9.5° from the horizontal).~~

~~ROOF, STEEP-SLOPED is a roof that has a ratio of rise to run of greater than or equal to 2:12 (9.5° from the horizontal).~~

~~ROOF RECOVER is the process of installing an additional roof covering over a prepared existing roof covering without removing the existing roof covering.~~

~~ROOF RECOVER BOARD is a rigid type board, installed directly below a low-sloped roof membrane, with or without above deck thermal insulation, to: (a) improve a roof system's compressive strength, (b) physically separate the roof membrane from the thermal insulation, or (c) physically separate a new roof covering from an underlying roof membrane as part of a roof overlay project.~~

~~ROOF REPLACEMENT is the process of removing the existing roof covering, repairing any damaged substrate and installing a new roof covering.~~

~~ROOFING PRODUCT is the top layer of the roof that is exposed to the outside, which has properties including but not limited to solar reflectance, thermal emittance, and mass.~~

~~RUNOUT is piping that is no more than 12 feet long and that connects to a fixture or an individual terminal unit.~~

~~SAE J1772 is the SAE International document titled "SAE Electric Vehicle and Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle Conductive Charge Coupler" (SAE J1772___201710).~~

~~SATURATED CONDENSING TEMPERATURE (also known as CONDENSING TEMPERATURE) is: (a) for single component and azeotropic refrigerants, the saturation temperature corresponding to the refrigerant pressure at the condenser entrance, or (b) for zeotropic refrigerants, the arithmetic average of the Dew Point and Bubble Point temperatures corresponding to the refrigerant pressure at the condenser entrance.~~

~~SCIENTIFIC EQUIPMENT is measurement, testing or metering equipment used for scientific research or investigation, including but not limited to manufactured cabinets, carts and racks.~~

~~SEAL CLASS A is a ductwork sealing category that requires sealing all transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations. Duct wall penetrations are openings made by pipes, conduit, tie rods, or wires. Longitudinal seams are joints oriented in the direction of airflow. Transverse joints are connections of two duct sections oriented perpendicular to airflow. Openings for rotating shafts shall be sealed with bushings or other devices that seal off air leakage. All connections shall be sealed, including but not limited to spin-ins, taps, other branch connections, access doors, access panels, and duct connections to equipment. Sealing that would void product listings is not required. All duct pressure class ratings shall be designated in the design documents.~~

~~SEASONAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO (SEER) is the total cooling output of an air conditioner in Btu during its normal usage period for cooling divided by the total electrical energy input in watt-hours during the same period, as determined using the applicable test method in the Appliance Efficiency Regulations.~~

~~SEASONAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO 2 (SEER2) is the SEER metric for residential central air conditioners and heat pumps effective January 1, 2023, as created by the U.S. Department of Energy "ISSUANCE 2016-11-30 Energy~~

Conservation Program: Test Procedures for Central Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps, Final Rule."

~~SENSIBLE ENERGY RECOVERY RATIO is a ratio of the change in the dry-bulb temperature of the outdoor air supply to the difference in dry-bulb temperature between the outdoor air and entering exhaust airflow, with no adjustment to account for that portion of the dry-bulb temperature change in the leaving supply airflow that is the result of leakage of entering exhaust airflow rather than heat exchange between the airstreams.~~

~~SERVICE WATER HEATING is heating of water for sanitary purposes for human occupancy, other than for comfort heating.~~

~~SHADING is the protection from heat gains because of direct solar radiation by permanently attached exterior devices or building elements, interior shading devices, glazing material, or adherent materials.~~

~~SHADING COEFFICIENT (SC) is the ratio of the solar heat gain through a fenestration product to the solar heat gain through an unshaded 1/8-inch-thick clear double strength glass under the same set of conditions. For nonresidential, high-rise residential, and hotel/motel buildings, this shall exclude the effects of mullions, frames, sashes, and interior and exterior shading devices.~~

~~SIDELIT DAYLIT ZONE, PRIMARY is the area in plan view directly adjacent to each vertical glazing, one window head height deep into the area, and window width plus 0.5 times window head height wide on each side of the rough opening of the window, minus any area on a plan beyond a permanent obstruction that is 6 feet or taller as measured from the floor.~~

~~SIDELIT DAYLIT ZONE, SECONDARY is the area in plan view directly adjacent to each vertical glazing, two window head heights deep into the area, and window width plus 0.5 times window head height wide on each side of the rough opening of the window, minus any area on a plan beyond a permanent obstruction that is 6 feet or taller as measured from the floor.~~

~~SIGN definitions include the following:~~

~~Electronic Message Center (EMC) is a pixelated image producing electronically controlled sign formed by any light source. Bare lamps used to create linear lighting animation sequences through the use of chaser circuits, also known as "chaser lights" are not considered an EMC.~~

~~Illuminated face is a side of a sign that has the message on it. For an exit sign it is the side that has the word "EXIT" on it.~~

~~Sign, cabinet is an internally illuminated sign consisting of frame and face, with a continuous translucent message panel, also referred to as a panel sign.~~

~~Sign, channel letter is an internally illuminated sign with multiple components, each built in the shape of an individual three dimensional letter or symbol that are each independently illuminated, with a separate translucent panel over the light source for each element.~~

~~Sign, double-faced is a sign with two parallel opposing faces.~~

~~Sign, externally illuminated is any sign or a billboard that is lit by a light source that is external to the sign directed towards and shining on the face of the sign.~~

~~Sign, internally illuminated is a sign that is illuminated by a light source that is contained inside the sign where the message area is luminous, including cabinet signs and channel letter signs.~~

~~Sign, traffic is a sign for traffic direction, warning, and roadway identification.~~

~~Sign, unfiltered is a sign where the viewer perceives the light source directly as the message, without any colored filter between the viewer and the light source, including neon, cold cathode, and LED signs.~~

~~SINGLE FAMILY BUILDING is any of the following:~~

~~A residential building of Occupancy Group R-3 with two or less dwelling units,~~

~~A building of Occupancy Group R-3, other than a multifamily building or hotel/motel building,~~

~~A townhouse,~~

~~A building of Occupancy Group R-3.1, or~~

~~A building of Occupancy Group U when located on a residential site.~~

~~SINGLE PACKAGE VERTICAL AIR CONDITIONER (SPVAC) is a type of air-cooled small or large commercial package air conditioning and heating equipment; factory assembled as a single package having its major components arranged vertically, which is an encased combination of cooling and optional heating components; is intended for exterior mounting on, adjacent interior to, or through an outside wall; and is powered by single or three-phase current. It may contain separate indoor grille, outdoor louvers, various ventilation options, indoor free air discharge, ductwork, wall plenum, or sleeve.~~

~~Heating components may include electrical resistance, steam, hot water, gas, or no heat but may not include reverse cycle refrigeration as a heating means.~~

~~SINGLE PACKAGE VERTICAL HEAT PUMP (SPVHP) is an SPVAC that utilizes reverse cycle refrigeration as its primary heat source, with secondary supplemental heating by means of electrical resistance, steam, hot water, or gas.~~

~~SINGLE ZONE SYSTEM is an air distribution system that supplies air to one thermal zone controlled by a single thermostat.~~

~~SITE SOLAR ENERGY is thermal, chemical, or electrical energy derived from direct conversion of incident solar radiation at the building site.~~

~~SKYLIGHT is fenestration installed on a roof less than 60° from the horizontal.~~

~~SKYLIGHT AREA is the area of the rough opening for the skylight.~~

~~SKYLIGHT TYPE is one of the following three types of skylights: glass mounted on a curb, glass not mounted on a curb or plastic (assumed to be mounted on a curb).~~

~~SKYLIT DAYLIT ZONE is the rough area in plan view under each skylight, plus 0.7 times the average ceiling height in each direction from the edge of the rough opening of the skylight, minus any area on a plan beyond a permanent obstruction that is taller than one-half of the distance from the floor to the bottom of the skylight. The bottom of the skylight is measured from the bottom of the skylight well for skylights having wells, or the bottom of the skylight if no skylight well exists. For the purpose of determining the skylit daylit zone, the geometric shape of the skylit daylit zone shall be identical to the plan view geometric shape of the rough opening of the skylight; for example, for a rectangular skylight the skylit daylit zone plan area shall be rectangular, and for a circular skylight the skylit daylit zone plan area shall be circular. For skylight located in an atrium, the skylit daylit zone shall include the floor area directly under the atrium, and the area of the top floor that is directly under the skylight, plus 0.7 times the average ceiling height of the top floor, in each direction from the edge of the rough opening of the skylight, minus any area on a plan beyond a permanent obstruction that is taller than one-half of the distance from the top floor to the bottom of the skylight.~~

~~SMACNA is the Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association.~~

~~SMACNA HVAC DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS is the Sheet Metal Contractors' National Association document "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible—3rd Edition," 2006 (2006 ANSI/SMACNA-006-2006 HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 3rd Edition).~~

~~SMAGNA RESIDENTIAL COMFORT SYSTEM INSTALLATION STANDARDS is the Sheet Metal Contractors' National Association document titled "Residential Comfort System Installation Standards, Eighth Edition." (2016).~~

~~SOCIAL SERVICES BUILDING is a space where public assistance and social services are provided to individuals or families.~~

~~SOLAR ELECTRIC GENERATION SYSTEM or PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM is the complete set of all components for converting sunlight into electricity through the photovoltaic process, including the array of panels, inverter(s) and the balance of system components required to enable the system to effectively deliver power to reduce a building's consumption of electricity from the utility grid.~~

~~SOLAR REFLECTANCE INDEX (SRI) is a measure of the roof's ability to reject solar heat which includes both reflectance and emittance.~~

~~SOLAR SAVINGS FRACTION (SSF) is the fraction of domestic hot water demand provided by a solar water heating system.~~

~~SOLAR ZONE is a section of the roof designated and reserved for the future installation of a solar electric or solar thermal system.~~

~~SOUTH-FACING (See "orientation.")~~

~~SPA is a vessel that contains heated water in which humans can immerse themselves, is not a pool, and is not a bathtub.~~

~~SPACE CONDITIONING SYSTEM is a system that provides mechanical heating, or mechanical cooling within or associated with conditioned spaces in a building, and may incorporate use of components such as chillers/compressors, fluid distribution systems (e.g., air ducts, water piping, refrigerant piping), pumps, air handlers, cooling and heating coils, air or water cooled condensers, economizers, terminal units, and associated controls.~~

~~STANDARD DESIGN BUILDING is a building that is automatically simulated by Commission-approved compliance software to establish the Energy Budget that is the maximum energy consumption allowed by a Proposed Design Building to comply with the Title 24 Building Energy Efficiency Standards. The Standard Design building is simulated using the same location and having the same characteristics of the Proposed Design building, but assuming minimal compliance with the mandatory and prescriptive requirements that are applicable to the proposed building, as specified by the Alternative Calculation Methods Approval Manual.~~

~~STORAGE, COLD, is a storage area within a refrigerated warehouse where space temperatures are maintained at or above 32° F.~~

~~STORAGE, FROZEN is a storage area within a refrigerated warehouse where the space temperatures are maintained below 32° F.~~

~~TENANT SPACE is a portion of a building occupied by a tenant.~~

~~THERMAL MASS is solid or liquid material with a high overall heat capacity to store energy for heating or cooling requirements.~~

~~THERMAL RESISTANCE (R) is a measurement of the resistance over time of a material or building component to the passage of heat in (hr × ft² × °F)/Btu.~~

~~THERMOSTAT is an automatic control device or system used to maintain temperature at a fixed or adjustable setpoint.~~

~~THERMOSTATIC EXPANSION VALVE (TXV) is a refrigerant metering valve, installed in an air conditioner or heat pump, which controls the flow of liquid refrigerant entering the evaporator in response to the superheat of the gas leaving it.~~

~~TIME DEPENDENT VALUATION (TDV) ENERGY is the time varying energy caused to be used by the building to provide space conditioning and water heating and for specified buildings lighting. TDV energy accounts for the energy used at the building site and consumed in producing and in delivering energy to a site, including, but not limited to, power generation, transmission and distribution losses.~~

~~TOTAL HEAT OF REJECTION (THR) is the heat rejected by refrigeration system compressors at design conditions, consisting of the design cooling capacity plus the heat of compression added by the compressors.~~

~~TOWNHOUSE is a single family dwelling unit constructed in a group of three or more attached units in which each unit extends from the foundation to roof and with open space on at least two sides.~~

~~TRANSCRITICAL CO₂ REFRIGERATION SYSTEM is a type of refrigeration system that uses CO₂ as the refrigerant where the ultimate heat rejection to ambient air can take place above the critical point.~~

~~SUBCRITICAL MODE is a system operating condition for a refrigeration system wherein the refrigerant pressure and temperature leaving the compressor is such that the refrigerant is below the critical point. Typically used in reference to CO₂ refrigeration systems.~~

~~TRANSCRITICAL MODE is a system operating condition for a refrigeration system wherein the refrigerant pressure and temperature leaving the compressor is such that the refrigerant is at or above the critical point. Typically used in reference to CO2 refrigeration systems.~~

~~TRANSIENT is the occupancy for not more than 30 days of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit.~~

~~TRIM COMPRESSOR is a compressor that is designated for part-load operation, handling the short term variable trim load of end uses, in addition to the fully loaded base compressors.~~

~~U-FACTOR is the overall coefficient of thermal transmittance of a fenestration, wall, floor, or roof/ceiling component, in Btu/(hr x ft² x °F), including air film resistance at both surfaces.~~

~~UL is the Underwriters Laboratories.~~

~~UL 181 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors," 2017 (UL 181).~~

~~UL 181A is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Closure Systems for Use With Rigid Air Ducts," 2017 (UL 181A).~~

~~UL 181B is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Closure Systems for Use With Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors," 2017 (UL 181B).~~

~~UL 723 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics," 2018 (UL 723).~~

~~UL 727 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Oil-Fired Central Furnaces," 2018 (UL 727).~~

~~UL 731 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Oil-Fired Unit Heaters," 2018 (UL 731).~~

~~UL 1077 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Supplementary Protectors for Use in Electrical Equipment," 2016 (UL 1077).~~

~~UL 1574 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Track Lighting Systems," 2020 (UL 1574).~~

~~UL 1598 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Luminaires," 2021 (UL 1598).~~

~~UL 1741 is the Underwriter Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Inverters, Converters, Controllers and Interconnection System Equipment for Use With Distributed Energy Resources," 2021 (UL 1741).~~

~~UL 1973 is the Underwriter Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Batteries for Use in Stationary, Vehicle Auxiliary Power and Light Electric Rail (LER) Applications)," 2018 (ANSI/CAN/UL 1973:2018).~~

~~UL 2108 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Low Voltage Lighting Systems," 2019 (UL 2108).~~

~~UL 8750 is the Underwriters Laboratories document titled "Standards for Safety for Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products," 2021 (UL 8750).~~

~~UL 9540 is the Underwriter Laboratories document titled "Standard for Safety for Energy Storage Systems and Equipment" 2020 (ANSI/CAN/UL 9540:2021)~~

~~UNCONDITIONED SPACE is enclosed space within a building that is not directly conditioned, or indirectly conditioned.~~

~~UNIFORM ENERGY FACTOR (UEF) of a water heater is a measure of overall water heater efficiency, as determined using the applicable test method in the Appliance Efficiency Regulations.~~

~~USDOE 10 CFR 430 is the regulation issued by Department of Energy and available in the Code of Federal Regulation – Title 10, Chapter II, Subchapter D, Part 430 – Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products. Relevant testing methodologies are specified in applicable appendices.~~

~~USDOE 10 CFR 431 is the regulation issued by Department of Energy and available in the Code of Federal Regulation – Title 10, Chapter II, Subchapter D, Part 431 – Energy Conservation Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial equipment. Relevant testing methodologies are specified in "Subpart E to Part 431 – Uniform test method for the measurement of energy efficiency of commercial packaged boilers."~~

~~VAPOR RETARDER CLASS is a measure of the ability of a material or assembly to limit the amount of moisture that passes through the material or assembly meeting Section 202 of the California Building Code.~~

~~VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV) SYSTEM is a space conditioning system that maintains comfort levels by varying the volume of supply air to the zones served.~~

~~VENDING MACHINE is a machine for vending and dispensing refrigerated or nonrefrigerated food and beverages or general merchandise.~~

~~VENTILATION SYSTEM, BALANCED is a mechanical device intended to remove air from buildings, and simultaneously replace it with outdoor air.~~

~~VENTILATION SYSTEM, CENTRAL FAN INTEGRATED, or CFI is a ventilation system configuration in which the ventilation ductwork is connected to the duct system of a dwelling unit space conditioning system to enable distribution of ventilation air to the dwelling unit while the space conditioning system air handling unit is operating.~~

~~VENTILATION SYSTEM, ENERGY RECOVERY, or ERV is a mechanical device intended to remove air from buildings, simultaneously replace it with outdoor air, and in the process transfer heat from the warmer to the colder of the simultaneous airflows and transfer moisture from the most humid to least humid of the simultaneous airflows.~~

~~VENTILATION SYSTEM, EXHAUST is a mechanical device intended to remove air from buildings, causing outdoor air to enter by ventilation inlets or normal leakage paths through the building envelope.~~

~~VENTILATION SYSTEM, HEAT RECOVERY, or HRV is a mechanical device intended to remove air from buildings, simultaneously replace it with outdoor air, and in the process transfer heat from the warmer to the colder of the simultaneous airflows.~~

~~VENTILATION SYSTEM, SUPPLY is a mechanical device intended to bring outdoor air into buildings, causing indoor air to flow out of the building through ventilation relief outlets or normal leakage paths through the building envelope.~~

~~VERY VALUABLE MERCHANDISE is rare or precious objects, including, but not limited to, jewelry, coins, small art objects, crystal, ceramics, or silver, the selling of which involves customer inspection of very fine detail from outside of a locked case.~~

~~VIRTUAL END NODE (VEN) is an interface with a demand responsive control system that accepts signals transmitted through OpenADR, consistent with the specifications in OpenADR 2.0a or 2.0b.~~

~~WALL TYPE is a type of wall assembly having a specific heat capacity, framing type, and U-factor.~~

~~WATER BALANCE IN EVAPORATIVE COOLING TOWERS The water balance of a cooling tower is:~~

~~$M = E + B$, where:~~

~~M = makeup water (from the mains water supply)~~

~~E = losses due to evaporation
B = losses due to blowdown~~

~~WEST-FACING (See "orientation")~~

~~WINDOW FILM is a fenestration attachment product that consists of a flexible adhesive-backed polymer film which may be applied to the interior or exterior surface of an existing glazing system.~~

~~WOOD HEATER is an enclosed wood-burning appliance used for space heating and/or domestic water heating.~~

~~WOOD STOVE (See "wood heater.")~~

~~ZONAL describes characterized by or relating to a zone or zones.~~

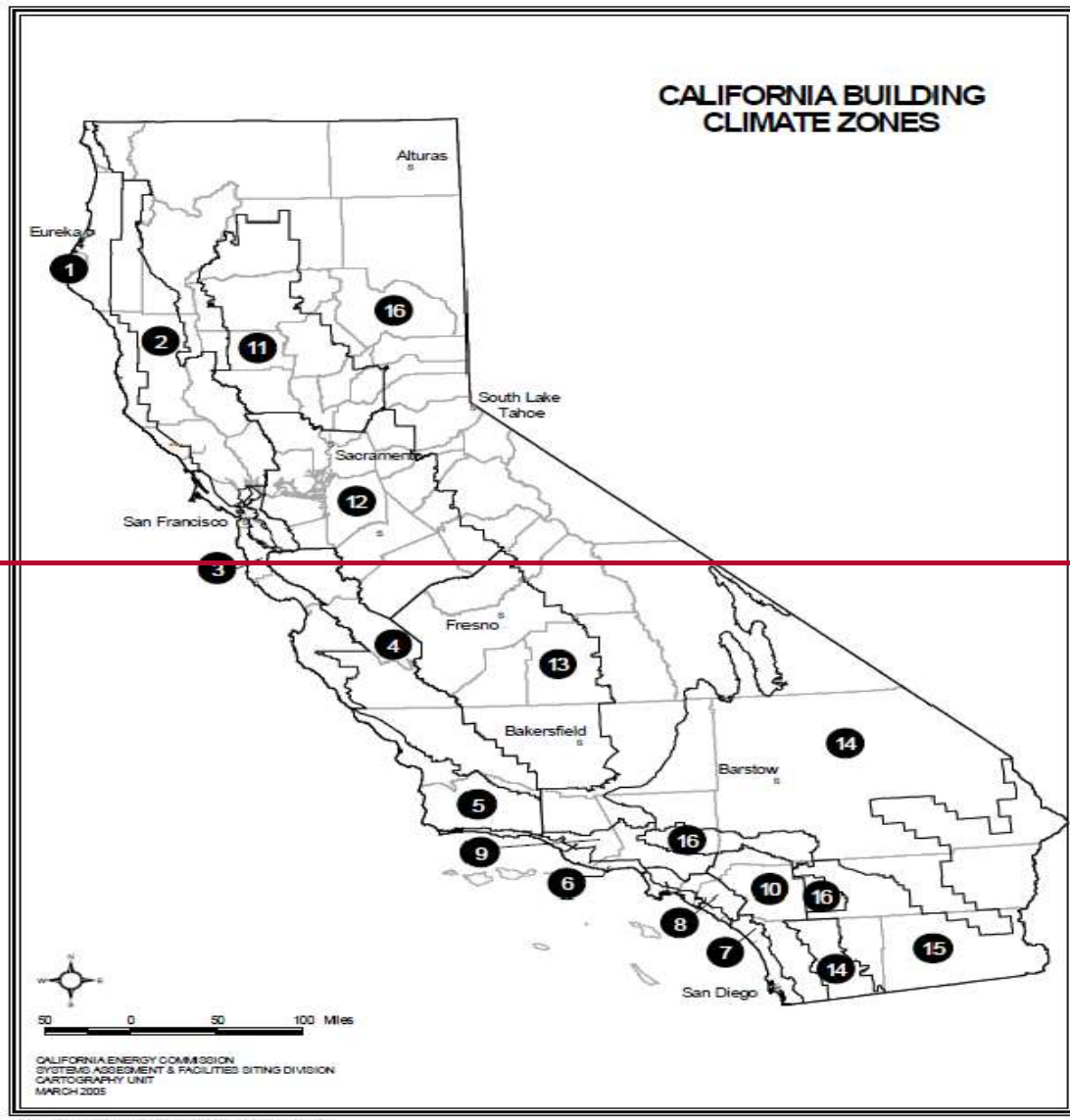
~~ZONE, CRITICAL is a zone serving a process where reset of the zone temperature setpoint during a demand shed event might disrupt the process, including but not limited to computer rooms, data centers, telecom and private branch exchange (PBX) rooms, and laboratories.~~

~~ZONE, NONCRITICAL is a zone that is not a critical zone.~~

~~ZONE, SPACE-CONDITIONING, is a space or group of spaces within a building with sufficiently similar comfort conditioning requirements so that comfort conditions, as specified in Section 140.4(b)3 or 150.0(h), as applicable, can be maintained throughout the zone by a single controlling device.~~

Figure 100.1-A is adopted without modification.

FIGURE 100.1-A - CALIFORNIA CLIMATE ZONES
Climate Zones for Residential and Nonresidential Occupancies



24.12.120 Cross-References to the Building Energy Efficiency Standards

The provisions of this Chapter contain cross-references to the 2022 Building Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Non-Residential Buildings (Energy Standards) to facilitate references and comparison to those provisions.

24.12.130 Local Amendments

~~The provisions of this Chapter shall constitute local amendments to the cross-referenced Energy Standards and modifies, repeals, or replaces the relevant standard.~~

Part 2

All Occupancies – Mandatory Requirements for the Manufacture, Construction, and Installation of Systems, Equipment and Building Components (Energy Standards, Subch. 2)

24.12.200 Mandatory Requirements for Solar Readiness (Energy Standards, Subch. 2, §110.10)

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 2, Section 110.10 is amended to read as follows:~~

(a) Covered Occupancies.

- ~~1. **Single Family Residences.** Single-family residences located in subdivisions with ten or more single-family residences and where the application for a tentative subdivision map for the residences has been deemed complete or approved by the enforcement agency, which do not have a photovoltaic system installed, shall comply with the requirements of Sections 110.10(b) through 110.10(e).~~
- ~~2. **Low-rise Multifamily Buildings.** Low-rise multifamily buildings that do not have a photovoltaic system installed shall comply with the requirements of Sections 110.10(b) through 110.10(d).~~
- ~~3. **Hotel/Motel Occupancies and High-rise Multifamily Buildings.** Hotel/motel occupancies and high-rise multifamily buildings that do not have a photovoltaic system installed, shall comply with the requirements of Sections 110.10(b) through 110.10(d).~~
- ~~4. **Nonresidential Buildings.** Nonresidential buildings other than I-2 and I-2.1 buildings, that do not have a photovoltaic system installed, shall comply with the requirements of Sections 110.10(b) through 110.10(d).~~

~~Subsections 110.10 (b) – (e) are adopted without modification.~~

(b) Solar zone.

- ~~1. **Minimum solar zone area.** The solar zone shall have a minimum total area as described below. The solar zone shall comply with access,~~

~~pathway, smoke ventilation, and spacing requirements as specified in Title 24, Part 9 or other Parts of Title 24 or in any requirements adopted by a local jurisdiction. The solar zone total area shall be comprised of areas that have no dimension less than five feet and are no less than 80 square feet each for buildings with roof areas less than or equal to 10,000 square feet or no less than 160 square feet each for buildings with roof areas greater than 10,000 square feet.~~

~~A. **Single-family residences.** The solar zone shall be located on the roof or overhang of the building and have a total area no less than 250 square feet.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 110.10(b)1A:** Single-family residences with a permanently installed domestic solar water heating system meeting the installation criteria specified in the Reference Residential Appendix RA4 and with a minimum solar savings fraction of 0.50.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 110.10(b)1A:** Single-family residences with three habitable stories or more and with a total floor area less than or equal to 2000 square feet and having a solar zone total area no less than 150 square feet.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 110.10(b)1A:** Single-family residences located in the Wildland-Urban Interface Fire Area as defined in Title 24, Part 2 and having a whole house fan and having a solar zone total area no less than 150 square feet.~~

~~**Exception 4 to Section 110.10(b)1A:** Buildings with a designated solar zone area that is no less than 50 percent of the potential solar zone area. The potential solar zone area is the total area of any low-sloped roofs where the annual solar access is 70 percent or greater and any steep-sloped roofs oriented between 90 degrees and 300 degrees of true north where the annual solar access is 70 percent or greater. Solar access is the ratio of solar insolation including shade to the solar insolation without shade. Shading from obstructions located on the roof or any other part of the building shall not be included in the determination of annual solar access.~~

~~**Exception 5 to Section 110.10(b)1A:** Single-family residences having a solar zone total area no less than 150 square feet and where all thermostats are demand responsive controls and comply with Section 110.12(a), and are capable of receiving and responding to Demand Response Signals prior to granting of an occupancy permit by the enforcing agency.~~

~~**Exception 6 to Section 110.10(b)1A:** Single-family residences meeting the following conditions:~~

~~A. All thermostats are demand responsive controls that comply with Section 110.12(a), and are capable of receiving and responding to Demand Response Signals prior to granting of an occupancy permit by the enforcing agency.~~

~~B. Comply with one of the following measures:~~

~~i. Install a dishwasher that meets or exceeds the ENERGY STAR® Program requirements with a refrigerator that meets or exceeds the ENERGY STAR Program requirements, a whole-house fan driven by an electronically commutated motor, or an SAE J1772 Level 2 Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE or EV charger) with a minimum of 40 amperes; or~~

~~ii. Install a home automation system capable of, at a minimum, controlling the appliances and lighting of the dwelling and responding to demand response signals; or~~

~~iii. Install alternative plumbing piping to permit the discharge from the clothes washer and all showers and bathtubs to be used for an irrigation system in compliance with the California Plumbing Code and any applicable local ordinances; or~~

~~iv. Install a rainwater catchment system designed to comply with the California Plumbing Code and any applicable local ordinances, and that uses rainwater flowing from at least 65 percent of the available roof area.~~

~~**B. Multifamily buildings, hotel/motel occupancies and nonresidential buildings.** The solar zone shall be located on the roof or overhang of the building or on the roof or overhang of another structure located within 250 feet of the building or on covered parking installed with the building project, and shall have a total area no less than 15 percent of the total roof area of the building excluding any skylight area. The solar zone requirement is applicable to the entire building, including mixed occupancy.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 110.10(b)1B:** High-rise multifamily buildings, hotel/motel occupancies, and nonresidential buildings with a permanently installed solar electric system having a nameplate DC power rating, measured under Standard Test Conditions, of no less than one watt per square foot of roof area.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 110.10(b)1B:** High-rise multifamily buildings, hotel/motel occupancies with a permanently installed domestic solar water heating system complying with Section 150.1(c)8Biii.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 110.10(b)1B:** Buildings with a designated solar zone area that is no less than 50 percent of the potential solar zone area. The potential solar zone area is the total area of any low-sloped roofs where the annual solar access is 70 percent or greater and any steep-sloped roofs oriented between 90 degrees and 300 degrees of true north where the annual solar access is 70 percent or greater. Solar access is the ratio of solar insolation including shade to the solar insolation without shade. Shading from obstructions located on the roof or any other part of the building shall not be included in the determination of annual solar access.~~

~~**Exception 4 to Section 110.10(b)1B:** Low-rise and high-rise multifamily buildings with all thermostats in each dwelling unit are demand response controls that comply with Section 110.12(a), and are capable of receiving and responding to Demand Response Signals prior to granting of an occupancy permit by the enforcing agency. In addition, either A or B below:~~

~~A. In each dwelling unit, comply with one of the following measures:~~

- ~~i. Install a dishwasher that meets or exceeds the ENERGY STAR Program requirements with either a refrigerator that meets or exceeds the ENERGY STAR Program requirements or a whole house fan driven by an electronically commutated motor; or~~
- ~~ii. Install a home automation system that complies with Section 110.12(a) and is capable of, at a minimum, controlling the appliances and lighting of the dwelling and responding to demand response signals; or~~

- iii. ~~Install alternative plumbing piping to permit the discharge from the clothes washer and all showers and bathtubs to be used for an irrigation system in compliance with the California Plumbing Code and any applicable local ordinances; or~~
- iv. ~~Install a rainwater catchment system designed to comply with the California Plumbing Code and any applicable local ordinances, and that uses rainwater flowing from at least 65 percent of the available roof area.~~

B. ~~Meet the Title 24, Part 11, Section A4.106.8.2 requirements for electric vehicle charging spaces.~~

Exception 5 to Section 110.10(b)1B: ~~Buildings where the roof is designed and approved to be used for vehicular traffic or parking or for a heliport.~~

2. ~~**Azimuth range.** All sections of the solar zone located on steep-sloped roofs shall have an azimuth range between 90-degrees and 300-degrees of true north.~~

3. ~~**Shading.**~~

A. ~~No obstructions, including but not limited to, vents, chimneys, architectural features and roof mounted equipment, shall be located in the solar zone.~~

B. ~~Any obstruction, located on the roof or any other part of the building that projects above a solar zone shall be located at least twice the distance, measured in the horizontal plane, of the height difference between the highest point of the obstruction and the horizontal projection of the nearest point of the solar zone, measured in the vertical plane.~~

Exception to Section 110.10(b)3: ~~Any roof obstruction, located on the roof or any other part of the building, that is oriented north of all points on the solar zone.~~

4. ~~**Structural design loads on construction documents.** For areas of the roof designated as solar zone, the structural design loads for roof dead load and roof live load shall be clearly indicated on the construction documents.~~

~~**Note:** Section 110.10(b)4 does not require the inclusion of any collateral loads for future solar energy systems.~~

~~(c) **Interconnection pathways.**~~

- ~~1. The construction documents shall indicate a location reserved for inverters and metering equipment and a pathway reserved for routing of conduit from the solar zone to the point of interconnection with the electrical service.~~
- ~~2. For single-family residences and central water heating systems, the construction documents shall indicate a pathway for routing of plumbing from the solar zone to the water heating system.~~

~~(d) **Documentation.** A copy of the construction documents or a comparable document indicating the information from Sections 110.10(b) through 110.10(c) shall be provided to the occupant.~~

~~(e) **Main electrical service panel.**~~

- ~~1. The main electrical service panel shall have a minimum busbar rating of 200 amps.~~
- ~~2. The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future solar electric installation. The reserved space shall be permanently marked as "For Future Solar Electric."~~

Part 3

~~**Nonresidential and Hotel/Motel Occupancies – Mandatory Requirements for Lighting Systems and Equipment, and Electrical**~~

~~**24.12.300 Electric-Readiness Requirements for Systems Using Gas or Propane (Amending Energy Standards, Subch. 4, to add §130.6)**~~

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 4 is amended to add Section 130.6 to be numbered, entitled, and to read as follows:~~

~~**130.6 Electric-Readiness Requirements for Systems Using Gas or Propane:**~~

~~Where systems using gas or propane are installed, the construction drawings shall indicate electrical infrastructure and physical space accommodating the future~~

installation of an electric heating appliance in the following ways, as certified by a registered design professional or licensed electrical contractor:

- A. ~~Branch circuit wiring, electrically isolated and designed to serve all electric heating appliances in accordance with manufacturer requirements and the California Electrical Code, including the appropriate voltage, phase, minimum amperage, and an electrical receptacle or junction box within five feet of the appliance that is accessible with no obstructions. Appropriately sized conduit may be installed in lieu of conductors; and~~
- B. ~~Labeling of both ends of the unused conductors or conduit shall be with "For Future Electrical Appliance"; and~~
- C. ~~Reserved circuit breakers in the electrical panel for each branch circuit, appropriately labeled (e.g. "Reserved for Future Electric Range"), and positioned on the opposite end of the panel supply conductor connection; and~~
- D. ~~Connected subpanels, panelboards, switchboards, busbars, and transformers shall be sized to serve the future electric heating appliances. The electrical capacity requirements shall be adjusted for demand factors in accordance with the California Electric Code; and~~
- E. ~~Physical space for future electric heating appliances, including equipment footprint, and if needed a pathway reserved for routing of ductwork to heat pump evaporator(s), shall be depicted on the construction drawings. The footprint necessary for future electric heating appliances may overlap with non-structural partitions and with the location of currently designed combustion equipment.~~

Part 4
~~Nonresidential, High-Rise Residential, and Hotel/Motel Occupancies –~~
~~Performance and Prescriptive Compliance Approaches for Achieving Energy~~
~~Efficiency (Energy Standards, Subch. 5)~~

~~24.12.400 Performance and Prescriptive Compliance Approaches (Energy Standards, Subch. 5, §140.0)~~

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 5, Section 140.0 is amended to read as follows:~~

~~Nonresidential and hotel/motel buildings shall comply with all of the following:~~

- (a) ~~The requirements of Sections 100.0 through 110.12 applicable to the building project (mandatory measures for all buildings).~~

- ~~(b) The requirements of Sections 120.0 through 130.6 (mandatory measures for nonresidential and high-rise residential and hotel/motel buildings).~~
- ~~(c) Either the performance compliance approach (energy budgets) specified in Section 140.1 or the prescriptive compliance approach specified in Section 140.2 for the Climate Zone in which the building will be located. Climate zones are shown in FIGURE 100.1-A.~~

~~**NOTE to Section 140.0(c):** The Commission periodically updates, publishes and makes available to interested persons and local enforcement agencies precise descriptions of the Climate Zones, which is available by zip code boundaries depicted in the Reference Joint Appendices along with a list of the communities in each zone.~~

~~**NOTE to Section 140.0:** The requirements of Sections 140.1 through 140.10 apply to newly constructed buildings. Section 141.0 specifies which requirements of Sections 140.1 through 140.10 also apply to additions or alterations to existing buildings.~~

24.12.410 Performance Approach: Energy Budgets (Energy Standards, Subch. 5 §140.1)

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 5, Section 140.1 is amended to read as follows:~~

~~A building complies with the performance approach if the TDV energy budget calculated for the Proposed Design Building under Subsection (b) is no greater than the TDV energy budget calculated for the Standard Design Building under Subsection (a). A building complies with the performance approach if the energy budget calculated for the proposed design building under Subsection (b) has a source energy compliance margin, relative to the energy budget calculated for the standard design building under Subsection (a), of at least the value specified for the corresponding occupancy type in Table 140.1-A below.~~

~~**Table 140.1-A SOURCE ENERGY COMPLIANCE MARGINS**~~

<u>Occupancy Type</u>	<u>Source Energy Use Compliance Margin</u>
Office/Mercantile	10%
Hotel/Motel	6%
Industrial/Manufacturing	0%
All other Nonresidential occupancies	6%

~~**EXCEPTION 1 to Table 140.1-A:** A building with single zone space conditioning systems that is prescriptively required per Section 140.4(a)2 to have heat pumps do not have to meet compliance criteria in Table 140.1-A.~~

~~**EXCEPTION 2 to Table 140.1-A:** For newly constructed buildings, if the Certificate of Compliance is prepared and signed by a Certified Energy Analyst and the energy budget for the Proposed Design is no greater than the Standard Design Building, the required source energy use compliance margin is reduced by 1%.~~

- ~~(a) — **Energy Budget for the Standard Design Building.** The energy budget for the Standard Design Building is determined by applying the mandatory and prescriptive requirements to the proposed design building. The energy budget is the sum of the source energy and TDV energy for space conditioning, indoor lighting, mechanical ventilation, photovoltaic (PV) and battery storage systems, service water heating and covered process loads.~~
- ~~(b) — **Energy Budget for the Proposed Design Building.** The energy budget for a proposed design building is determined by calculating the source energy and TDV energy for the proposed design building. The energy budget is the sum of the source energy and TDV energy for space conditioning, indoor lighting, mechanical ventilation, photovoltaic (PV) and battery storage systems, and service water heating and covered process loads.~~

~~**EXCEPTION to Section 140.1(b).** A community shared solar electric generation system, or other renewable electric generation system, and/or community shared battery storage system, which provides dedicated power, utility energy reduction credits, or payments for energy bill reductions, to the permitted building and is approved by the Energy Commission as specified in Title 24, Part 1, Section 10-115, may offset part or all of the solar electric generation system or battery storage system TDV energy required to comply with the Standards, as calculated according to methods established by the Commission in the Nonresidential ACM Reference Manual.~~

- ~~(c) — **Calculation of Energy Budget.** The TDV energy for both the Standard Design Building and the Proposed Design Building shall be computed by Compliance Software certified for this use by the Commission. The processes for Compliance Software approval by the Commission are documented in the ACM Approval Manual.~~

Part 5

Single-Family Residential Buildings – Mandatory Features and Devices (Energy Standards, Subch. 7)

24.12.500 – Mandatory Features and Devices (Energy Standards, Subch. 7 §150.0)

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 7, Section 150.0 is amended as follows:~~

~~Single-family residential buildings shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 150(a) through 150.0(v).~~

~~**NOTE:** The requirements of Sections 150.0(a) through (v) apply to newly constructed buildings. Sections 150.2(a) and 150.2(b) specify which requirements of Sections 150.0(a) through 150.0(r) also apply to additions or alterations. The amendments to Section 150.0(t) do not apply to additions or alterations.~~

~~Subsections 150.0(a)–(s) are adopted without modification:~~

~~(a) **Roof deck, ceiling and rafter roof insulation.** The opaque portions of roof decks separating attic spaces from ambient air, and ceilings or rafter roofs separating conditioned spaces from unconditioned spaces or ambient air, shall meet the requirements of Items 1 through 4 below:~~

- ~~1. In Climate Zones 4 and 8 through 16, roof decks in newly constructed attic systems shall be insulated to achieve an area-weighted average U-factor not exceeding U-0.184.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(a)1:**~~

~~i. The space-conditioning system air handler and ducts are located entirely in conditioned space below the ceiling separating the occupiable space from the attic; or~~

~~ii. The space-conditioning system air handler is located in unconditioned space and has 12 linear feet or less of supply duct, including the length of the air handler and the plenum, located in unconditioned space, with all other portions of the supply ducts located in conditioned space below the ceiling separating the occupiable space from the attic.~~

- ~~2. Ceilings and rafter roofs shall be insulated to achieve an area-weighted average U-factor not exceeding U-0.043 or shall be insulated between wood framing members with insulation resulting in an installed thermal resistance of R-22 or greater for the insulation alone. For vented attics, the mandatory insulation shall be installed at the ceiling level; for unvented attics, the mandatory insulation shall be placed at either ceiling or roof level; and~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(a)2:** Ceilings and rafter roofs in an alteration shall be insulated to achieve an area-weighted average U-factor not exceeding 0.054 or shall be insulated between wood framing members~~

~~with insulation resulting in an installed thermal resistance of R-19 or greater.~~

- ~~3. Attic access doors shall have permanently attached insulation using adhesive or mechanical fasteners. The attic access shall be gasketed to prevent air leakage; and~~
 - ~~4. Insulation shall be installed in direct contact with a roof or ceiling which is sealed to limit infiltration and exfiltration as specified in Section 110.7, including but not limited to placing insulation either above or below the roof deck or on top of a drywall ceiling.~~
- ~~(b) **Loose-fill insulation.** When loose-fill insulation is installed, the minimum installed weight per square foot shall conform with the insulation manufacturer's installed design weight per square foot at the manufacturer's labeled R-value.~~
- ~~(c) **Wall insulation.** Opaque portions of above grade walls separating conditioned spaces from unconditioned spaces or ambient air shall meet the following requirements:~~
- ~~1. 2 × 4 inch framing shall have an overall assembly U-factor not exceeding U-0.102.~~

~~Exception to Section 150.0(c)1: Existing walls already insulated to a U-factor not exceeding U-0.110 or already insulated between framing members with insulation having an installed thermal resistance of R-11 or greater.~~
 - ~~2. 2 × 6 inch or greater framing shall have an overall assembly U-factor not exceeding U-0.071.~~
 - ~~3. Opaque nonframed assemblies shall have an overall assembly U-factor not exceeding U-0.102.~~
 - ~~4. Bay or bow window roofs and floors shall be insulated to meet the wall insulation requirements of Table 150.1-A.~~
 - ~~5. Masonry walls shall be insulated to meet the wall insulation requirements of Table 150.1-A.~~
 - ~~6. In wood framed assemblies, compliance with U-factors may be demonstrated by installing wall insulation with an R-value of 13 in 2×4 assemblies, and 20 in 2×6 assemblies.~~

- ~~(d) — **Raised floor insulation.** Raised floors separating conditioned space from unconditioned space or ambient air shall have an overall assembly U-factor not exceeding U-0.037. In a wood framed assembly, compliance with the U-factor may be demonstrated by installing insulation with an R-value of 19 or greater.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(d):** A building with a controlled ventilation or unvented crawlspace may omit raised floor insulation if all of the following are met:~~

- ~~i. — The foundation walls are insulated to meet the wall insulation minimums as shown in Table 150.1 A; and~~
- ~~ii. — A Class I or Class II vapor retarder is placed over the entire floor of the crawl space; and~~
- ~~iii — Vents between the crawlspace and outside air are fitted with automatically operated louvers that are temperature actuated; and~~
- ~~iv. — The requirements in Reference Residential Appendix RA4.5.1.~~

- ~~(e) — **Installation of fireplaces, decorative gas appliances and gas logs.** If a masonry or factory-built fireplace is installed, it shall comply with Section 110.5, Section 4.503 of Part 11, and shall have the following:~~

- ~~1. — Closable metal or glass doors covering the entire opening of the firebox; and~~
- ~~2. — A combustion air intake to draw air from the outside of the building, which is at least 6 square inches in area and is equipped with a readily accessible, operable and tight-fitting damper or combustion air control device; and~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(e)2:** An outside combustion air intake is not required if the fireplace will be installed over concrete slab flooring and the fireplace will not be located on an exterior wall.~~

- ~~3. — A flue damper with a readily accessible control.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(e)3:** When a gas log, log lighter or decorative gas appliance is installed in a fireplace, the flue damper shall be blocked open if required by the CMC or the manufacturer's installation instructions.~~

- ~~(f) — **Slab edge insulation.** Material used for slab edge insulation shall meet the following minimum specifications:~~

- ~~1. Water absorption rate for the insulation material alone without facings no greater than 0.3 percent when tested in accordance with Test Method A-24-Hour Immersion of ASTM C272.~~
- ~~2. Water vapor permeance no greater than 2.0 perm/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM E96.~~
- ~~3. Concrete slab perimeter insulation shall be protected from physical damage and ultraviolet light deterioration.~~
- ~~4. Insulation for a heated slab floor shall meet the requirements of Section 110.8(g).~~

~~(g) Vapor retarder.~~

- ~~1. In Climate Zones 1-16, the earth floor of unvented crawl space shall be covered with a Class I or Class II vapor retarder. This requirement shall also apply to controlled ventilation crawl space for buildings complying with the Exception to Section 150.0(d).~~
- ~~2. In Climate Zones 14 and 16, a Class I or Class II vapor retarder shall be installed on the conditioned space side of all insulation in all exterior walls, vented attics and unvented attics with air-permeable insulation.~~

~~(h) Space-conditioning equipment.~~

- ~~1. **Building cooling and heating loads.** Building heating and cooling loads shall be determined using a method based on any one of the following:~~
 - ~~A. The ASHRAE Handbook, Equipment Volume, Applications Volume and Fundamentals Volume; or~~
 - ~~B. The SMACNA Residential Comfort System Installation Standards Manual; or~~
 - ~~C. The ACCA Manual J.~~

~~The cooling and heating loads are two of the criteria that shall be used for equipment sizing and selection.~~

~~**Note:** Heating systems are required to have a minimum heating capacity adequate to meet the minimum requirements of the CBC. The furnace output~~

~~capacity and other specifications are published in the Commission's directory of certified equipment or other directories approved by the Commission.~~

~~2. **Design conditions.** For the purpose of sizing the space-conditioning (HVAC) system, the indoor design temperatures shall be 68°F for heating and 75°F for cooling. Outdoor design conditions shall be selected from Reference Joint Appendix JA2, which is based on data from the ASHRAE Climatic Data for Region X. The outdoor design temperatures for heating shall be no lower than the Heating Winter Median of Extremes values. The outdoor design temperatures for cooling shall be no greater than the 1.0 percent Cooling Dry Bulb and Mean Coincident Wet Bulb values.~~

~~3. **Outdoor condensing units.**~~

~~A. **Clearances.** Installed air conditioner and heat pump outdoor condensing units shall have a clearance of at least five (5) feet (1.5 meters) from the outlet of any dryer vent.~~

~~B. **Liquid line drier.** Installed air conditioner and heat pump systems shall be equipped with liquid line filter driers if required, as specified by manufacturer's instructions.~~

~~4. **Central forced-air heating furnaces.**~~

~~A. **Temperature rise.** Central forced-air heating furnace installations shall be configured to operate in conformance with the furnace manufacturer's maximum inlet-to-outlet temperature rise specifications.~~

~~(i) **Thermostats.** All heating or cooling systems, including heat pumps, not controlled by a central energy management control system (EMCS) shall have a setback thermostat, as specified in Section 110.2(c).~~

~~(j) **Insulation for piping and tanks.**~~

~~1. **Water piping, solar water heating system piping, and space-conditioning system line insulation thickness and conductivity.** Piping shall be insulated as follows:~~

~~A. **All domestic hot water piping shall be insulated as specified in Section 609.11 of the California Plumbing Code.**~~

~~B. Piping for space-conditioning systems, solar water-heating system collector loop, and distribution piping for steam and hydronic heating system shall meet the requirements of Section 120.3(a).~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.0(j)1:** Factory-installed piping within space-conditioning equipment certified under Section 110.1 or 110.2~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.0(j)1:** Piping that penetrates framing members shall not be required to have pipe insulation for the distance of the framing penetration. Piping that penetrates metal framing shall use grommets, plugs, wrapping or other insulating material to assure that no contact is made with the metal framing. Insulation shall butt securely against all framing members.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 150.0(j)1:** Piping installed in interior or exterior walls shall not be required to have pipe insulation if all of the requirements are met for compliance with (QII) as specified in the Reference Residential Appendix RA3.5.~~

~~**Exception 4 to Section 150.0(j)1:** Piping surrounded with a minimum of 4 inch of wall insulation, 2 inches of crawlspace insulation, or 4 inches of attic insulation shall not be required to have pipe insulation.~~

~~2. **Insulation protection.** Pipe insulation shall meet the insulation protection requirements of Section 120.3(b).~~

~~(k) **Residential lighting.**~~

~~1. **Luminaire requirements.**~~

~~A. **Luminaire efficacy.** All installed luminaires shall meet the requirements in Table 150.0-A.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.0(k)1A:** Integrated device lighting. Lighting integral to exhaust fans, kitchen range hoods, bath vanity mirrors and garage door openers.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.0(k)1A:** Navigation lighting such as night lights, step lights, and path lights less than 5 watts.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 150.0(k)1A:** Cabinet lighting. Lighting internal to drawers, cabinetry and linen closets with an efficacy of 45 lumens per watt or greater.~~

- ~~B. **Screw-based luminaires.** Screw-based luminaires shall contain lamps that comply with Reference Joint Appendix JA8.~~
- ~~C. **Recessed downlight luminaires in ceilings.** Luminaires recessed into ceilings shall meet all of the following requirements:~~
- ~~i. Shall not contain screw base lamp sockets; and~~
 - ~~ii. Have a label that certifies the luminaire is airtight with air leakage less than 2.0 cfm at 75 Pascals when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. An exhaust fan housing with integral light shall not be required to be certified airtight; and~~
 - ~~iii. Be sealed with a gasket or caulk between the luminaire housing and ceiling, and have all air leak paths between conditioned and unconditioned spaces sealed with a gasket or caulk, or be installed per manufacturer's instructions to maintain airtightness between the luminaire housing and ceiling; and~~
 - ~~iv. Meet the clearance and installation requirements of California Electrical Code Section 410.116 for recessed luminaires.~~

~~**Exception to Sections 150.0(k)1Cii and iii:** Recessed luminaires marked for use in fire-rated installations extruded into ceiling space and recessed luminaires installed in noninsulated ceilings.~~

- ~~D. **Light sources in enclosed or recessed luminaires.** Lamps and other separable light sources that are not compliant with the JA8 elevated temperature requirements, including marking requirements, shall not be installed in enclosed or recessed luminaires.~~
- ~~E. **Blank electrical boxes.** The number of electrical boxes that are more than 5 feet above the finished floor and do not contain a luminaire or other device shall be no greater than the number of bedrooms. These electrical boxes must be served by a dimmer, vacancy sensor control, low voltage wiring or fan speed control.~~

~~2. **Indoor lighting controls.**~~

- ~~A. Lighting shall have readily accessible wall-mounted controls that allow the lighting to be manually turned ON and OFF.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(k)2A:** Ceiling fans may provide control of integrated lighting via a remote control.~~

- ~~B. No controls shall bypass a dimmer, occupant sensor or vacancy sensor function where that dimmer or sensor has been installed to comply with Section 150.0(k).~~
- ~~C. Lighting controls shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 110.9.~~
- ~~D. An Energy Management Control System (EMCS) or a multispace programmable control may be used to comply with dimming, occupancy and lighting control requirements in Section 150.0(k)2 if it provides the functionality of the specified controls in accordance with Section 110.9, and the physical controls specified in Section 150.0(k)2A.~~
- ~~E. **Automatic off controls.**~~
 - ~~i. In bathrooms, garages, laundry rooms, utility rooms and walk-in closets, at least one installed luminaire shall be controlled by an occupancy or vacancy sensor providing automatic off functionality.~~
 - ~~ii. For lighting internal to drawers and cabinetry with opaque fronts or doors, controls that turn the light off when the drawer or door is closed shall be provided.~~
- ~~F. **Dimming controls.** Lighting in habitable spaces, including but not limited to living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens and bedrooms, shall have readily accessible wall-mounted dimming controls that allow the lighting to be manually adjusted up and down. Forward phase cut dimmers controlling LED light sources in these spaces shall comply with NEMA SSL 7A.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.0(k)2F:** Ceiling fans may provide control of integrated lighting via a remote control.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.0(k)2F:** Luminaires connected to a circuit with controlled lighting power less than 20 watts or controlled by an occupancy or vacancy sensor providing automatic off functionality.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 150.0(k)2F:** Navigation lighting such as night lights, step lights, and path lights less than 5 watts, and lighting internal to drawers and cabinetry with opaque fronts or doors or with automatic off controls.~~

~~**G. Independent controls.** Integrated lighting of exhaust fans shall be controlled independently from the fans. The following shall be controlled separately from ceiling-installed lighting such that one can be turned on without turning on the other:~~

~~i. Undercabinet lighting.~~

~~ii. Undershelf lighting.~~

~~iii. Interior lighting of display cabinets.~~

~~iv. Switched outlets.~~

~~**3. Residential outdoor lighting.** In addition to meeting the requirements of Section 150.0(k)1A, luminaires providing residential outdoor lighting shall meet the following requirements, as applicable:~~

~~**A.** For single-family residential buildings, outdoor lighting permanently mounted to a residential building or to other buildings on the same lot shall meet the requirement in Item i and the requirements in either Item ii or Item iii:~~

~~i. Controlled by a manual ON and OFF control switch that permits the automatic actions of items ii or iii below; and~~

~~ii. Controlled by a photocell and either a motion sensor or an automatic time switch control; or~~

~~iii. Controlled by an astronomical time clock control.~~

~~Controls that override to ON shall not be allowed unless the override automatically returns the automatic control to its normal operation within 6 hours. An energy management control system that provides the specified lighting control functionality and complies with all requirements applicable to the specified controls may be used to meet these requirements.~~

~~**4. Internally illuminated address signs.** Internally illuminated address signs shall either:~~

~~A. Comply with Section 140.8; or~~

~~B. Consume no more than 5 watts of power.~~

~~5. Residential garages for eight or more vehicles. Lighting for residential parking garages for eight or more vehicles shall comply with the applicable requirements for nonresidential garages in Sections 110.9, 130.0, 130.1, 130.4, 140.6 and 141.0.~~

~~(l) Reserved.~~

~~(m) Air-distribution and ventilation system ducts, plenums and fans.~~

~~1. CMC compliance.~~

~~A. All air-distribution system ducts and plenums, including but not limited to, mechanical closets and air-handler boxes, shall meet the requirements of the CMC Sections 601.0, 602.0, 603.0, 604.0, 605.0 and ANSI/SMACNA-006-2006 HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, incorporated herein by reference.~~

~~B. Portions of supply-air and return-air ducts and plenums of a space heating or cooling system shall be insulated in accordance with either Subsection i or ii below:~~

~~i. Ducts shall have a minimum installed level of R-6.0, or~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(m)1Bi:** Portions of the duct system located in conditioned space below the ceiling separating the occupiable space from the attic are not required to be insulated if all of the following conditions are met:~~

~~a. The noninsulated portion of the duct system is located entirely inside the building's thermal envelope as confirmed by visual inspection.~~

~~b. At all locations where noninsulated portions of the duct system penetrate into unconditioned space, the penetration shall be draft-stopped compliant with CFC Sections 703.1 and 704.1 and air-sealed to the construction materials that are penetrated, using~~

~~materials compliant with CMC Section E502.4.2 to prevent air infiltration into the cavity. All connections in unconditioned space are insulated to a minimum of R-6.0 as confirmed by visual inspection.~~

~~ii. Ducts do not require insulation when the duct system is located entirely in conditioned space as confirmed through field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the requirements of Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1.4.3.8.~~

~~C. Connections of metal ducts and the inner core of flexible ducts shall be mechanically fastened.~~

~~D. Openings shall be sealed with mastic, tape or other duct closure system that meets the applicable requirements of UL 181, UL181A or UL 181B or aerosol sealant that meets the requirements of UL 723. If mastic or tape is used to seal openings greater than 1/4 inch, the combination of mastic and either mesh or tape shall be used.~~

~~E. Building cavities, support platforms for air handlers and plenums designed or constructed with materials other than sealed sheet metal, duct board or flexible duct shall not be used for conveying conditioned air. Building cavities and support platforms may contain ducts. Ducts installed in cavities and support platforms shall not be compressed to cause reductions in the cross-sectional area of the ducts.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(m)1:** Ducts and fans integral to a wood heater or fireplace.~~

~~**2. Factory-fabricated duct systems.**~~

~~A. All factory-fabricated duct systems shall comply with UL 181 for ducts and closure systems, including collars, connections and splices, and be labeled as complying with UL 181. UL 181 testing may be performed by UL laboratories or a laboratory approved by the Executive Director.~~

~~B. All pressure-sensitive tapes, heat-activated tapes, and mastics used in the manufacture of rigid fiberglass ducts shall comply with UL 181 and UL 181A.~~

~~C. All pressure sensitive tapes and mastics used with flexible ducts shall comply with UL 181 and UL 181B.~~

~~D. Joints and seams of duct systems and their components shall not be sealed with cloth back rubber adhesive duct tapes unless such tape is used in combination with mastic and drawbands.~~

~~3. Field fabricated duct systems.~~

~~A. Factory-made rigid fiberglass and flexible ducts for field fabricated duct systems shall comply with UL 181. All pressure sensitive tapes, mastics, aerosol sealants or other closure systems used for installing field fabricated duct systems shall meet the applicable requirements of UL 181, UL 181A and UL 181B.~~

~~B. Mastic sealants and mesh.~~

~~i. Sealants shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 181, UL 181A and UL 181B, and be nontoxic and water resistant.~~

~~ii. Sealants for interior applications shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C731 and D2202 incorporated herein by reference.~~

~~iii. Sealants for exterior applications shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C731, C732 and D2202, incorporated herein by reference.~~

~~iv. Sealants and meshes shall be rated for exterior use.~~

~~C. Pressure sensitive tape. Pressure sensitive tapes shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 181, UL 181A and UL 181B.~~

~~D. Joints and seams of duct systems and their components shall not be sealed with cloth back rubber adhesive duct tapes unless such tape is used in combination with mastic and drawbands.~~

~~E. Drawbands used with flexible duct.~~

~~i. Drawbands shall be either stainless steel worm drive hose clamps or UV resistant nylon duct ties.~~

- ~~ii. Drawbands shall have a minimum tensile strength rating of 150 pounds.~~
 - ~~iii. Drawbands shall be tightened as recommended by the manufacturer with an adjustable tensioning tool.~~
 - ~~F. Aerosol sealant closures.~~
 - ~~i. Aerosol sealants shall meet the requirements of UL 723 and be applied according to manufacturer specifications.~~
 - ~~ii. Tapes or mastics used in combination with aerosol sealing shall meet the requirements of this section.~~
- ~~4. Duct insulation R-value ratings. All duct insulation product R-values shall be based on insulation only (excluding air films, vapor retarder or other duct components) and tested C-values at 75°F mean temperature at the installed thickness, in accordance with ASTM C518 or ASTM C177, incorporated herein by reference, and certified pursuant to Section 110.8.~~
- ~~5. Duct insulation thickness. The installed thickness of duct insulation used to determine its R-value shall be determined as follows:~~
 - ~~A. For duct board, duct liner and factory-made rigid ducts not normally subjected to compression, the nominal insulation thickness shall be used.~~
 - ~~B. For duct wrap, installed thickness shall be assumed to be 75 percent (25 percent compression) of nominal thickness.~~
 - ~~C. For factory-made flexible air ducts, the installed thickness shall be determined by dividing the difference between the actual outside diameter and nominal inside diameter by two.~~
- ~~6. Duct labeling. Insulated flexible duct products installed to meet this requirement shall include labels, in maximum intervals of 3 feet, showing the thermal performance R-value for the duct insulation itself (excluding air films, vapor retarders or other duct components), based on the tests in Section 150.0(m)4 and the installed thickness determined by Section 150.0(m)5C.~~
- ~~7. Backdraft dampers. All fan systems, regardless of volumetric capacity, that exchange air between the building conditioned space and the outside of the building shall be provided with backdraft or automatic dampers to~~

~~prevent unintended air leakage through the fan system when the fan system is not operating.~~

- ~~8. **Gravity ventilation dampers.** All gravity ventilating systems that serve conditioned space shall be provided with either automatic or readily accessible, manually operated dampers in all openings to the outside except combustion inlet and outlet air openings and elevator shaft vents.~~
- ~~9. **Protection of insulation.** Insulation shall be protected from damage, including that due to sunlight, moisture, equipment maintenance and wind, but not limited to the following: Insulation exposed to weather shall be suitable for outdoor service, e.g., protected by aluminum, sheet metal, painted canvas or plastic cover. Cellular foam insulation shall be protected as above or painted with a coating that is water retardant and provides shielding from solar radiation that can cause degradation of the material.~~
- ~~10. **Porous inner core flex duct.** Flexible ducts having porous inner cores shall have a non-porous layer or air barrier between the inner core and the outer vapor barrier.~~
- ~~11. **Duct system sealing and leakage testing.** When space conditioning systems utilize forced air duct systems to supply conditioned air to an occupiable space, the ducts shall be sealed as confirmed through field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with all applicable procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1, and conforming to one of the following Subsections A, B or C as applicable. Air handler airflow for calculation of duct leakage rate compliance targets shall be determined according to methods specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1.4.2.~~
 - ~~A. For single-family dwellings and townhouses with the air handling unit installed and the ducts connected directly to the air handler, the total leakage of the duct system shall not exceed 5 percent of the air handler airflow as determined utilizing the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.1.4.3.1.~~
 - ~~B. For single-family dwellings and townhouses at the rough-in stage of construction prior to installation of the dwelling's interior finishing:
 - ~~i. **Air handling unit installed.** If the air handling unit is installed and the ducts are connected directly to the air handler, the total leakage of the duct system shall not exceed 5 percent of the air handler airflow as determined~~~~

~~utilizing the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix Sections RA3.1.4.3.2, RA3.1.4.3.2.1 and RA3.1.4.3.3.~~

- ~~ii. **Air handling unit not yet installed.** If the air handling unit is not yet installed, the total leakage of the duct system shall not exceed 4 percent of the air handler airflow as determined utilizing the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix Sections RA3.1.4.3.2, RA3.1.4.3.2.2 and RA3.1.4.3.3.~~

~~12. **Air filtration.**~~

- ~~A. System types specified in Subsections i, ii, and iii shall be provided with air filters in accordance with Sections 150.0(m)12B, 150.0(m)12C, and 150.0(m)12D. System types specified in Subsection i shall also comply with Section 150.0(m)12E.~~

- ~~i. Mechanical space conditioning systems that supply air to an occupiable space through ductwork exceeding 10 feet (3 m) in length.~~
- ~~ii. Mechanical supply only ventilation systems and makeup air systems that provide outside air to an occupiable space.~~
- ~~iii. The supply side of mechanical balanced ventilation systems, including heat recovery ventilation systems, and energy recovery ventilation systems that provide outside air to an occupiable space.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.0(m)12A:** Evaporative coolers are exempt from the air filtration requirements in Section 150.0(m)12.~~

~~B. **System design and installation.**~~

- ~~i. The system shall be designed to ensure that all recirculated air and all outdoor air supplied to the occupiable space is filtered before passing through any system's thermal conditioning components.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.0(m)12Bi:** For heat recovery ventilators and energy recovery ventilators the location of the filters required by Section 150.0(m)12 may be downstream of a system thermal conditioning component, provided the system is equipped with ancillary filtration upstream of the system's thermal conditioning component.~~

- ~~ii. All systems shall be designed to accommodate the clean-filter pressure drop imposed by the system air filter(s). The design airflow rate and maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop at the design airflow rate applicable to each air filter shall be determined and reported on labels according to Subsection iv below.~~

~~Systems specified in Section 150.0(m)12Ai shall be equipped with air filters that meet either Subsection a or b below.~~

~~a. Nominal two-inch minimum depth filter(s) shall be sized by the system designer, or~~

~~b. Nominal one-inch minimum depth filter(s) shall be allowed if the filter(s) are sized according to Equation 150.0-A, based on a maximum face velocity of 150 ft per minute, and according to the maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop specified in Section 150.0(m)12Dii.~~

$$\text{A}_{\text{face}} = \text{Q}_{\text{filter}} / \text{V}_{\text{face}} \text{ (Equation 150.0-A)}$$

~~where~~

~~A_{face} = air filter face area, the product of air filter nominal length × nominal width, ft².~~

~~Q_{filter} = design airflow rate for the air filter, ft³/min.~~

~~V_{face} = air filter face velocity ≤ 150, ft/min.~~

- ~~iii. All system air filters shall be located and installed in such a manner as to be accessible for regular service by the system owner.~~
- ~~iv. All system air filter installation locations shall be labeled to disclose the applicable design airflow rate and the maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop. The labels shall be permanently affixed to the air filter installation location, readily legible, and visible to a person replacing the air filter.~~

- ~~v. Filter racks or grilles shall use gaskets, sealing or other means to close gaps around inserted filters to and prevent air from bypassing the filter.~~
- ~~C. **Air filter efficiency.** The system shall be provided with air filter(s) having a designated efficiency equal to or greater than MERV 13 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2, or a particle size efficiency rating equal to or greater than 50 percent in the 0.30-1.0 mm range, and equal to or greater than 85 percent in the 1.0-3.0 mm range when tested in accordance with AHRI Standard 680.~~
- ~~D. **Air filter pressure drop.** All system shall be provided with air filter(s) that conforms to the applicable maximum allowable clean filter pressure drop specified in Subsections i, ii, iii, or iv below, when tested using ASHRAE Standard 52.2, or as rated using AHRI Standard 680, for the applicable design airflow rate(s) for the system air filter(s).~~
 - ~~i. The maximum allowable clean filter pressure drop shall be determined by the system design for the nominal two-inch minimum depth air filter required by Section 150.0(m)12Bia, or~~
 - ~~ii. A maximum of 25 PA (0.1 inches water) clean filter pressure drop shall be allowed for a nominal one-inch depth air filter sized according to Section 150.0(m)12Biib, or~~
 - ~~iii. For systems specified in 150.0(m)12Aii, and 150.0(m)12Aiii, the maximum allowable clean filter pressure drop shall be determined by the system design.~~
 - ~~iv. If Exception 1 to Section 150.0(m)13B or D is utilized for compliance with cooling system airflow rate and fan efficacy requirements, the clean filter pressure drop for the system air filter shall conform to the requirements given in Table 150.0-B or 150.0-C.~~
- ~~E. **Air filter product labeling.** Systems described in 150.0(m)12)Ai shall be equipped with air filters that have been labeled by the manufacturer to disclose the efficiency and pressure drop ratings that demonstrate conformance with Sections 150.0(m)12C and 150.0(m)12D.~~

~~13. **Space conditioning system airflow rate and fan efficacy.** Space conditioning systems that utilize forced air ducts to supply cooling to an occupiable space shall:~~

~~A. **Static pressure probe.** Have a hole for the placement of a static pressure probe (HSPP), or a permanently installed static pressure probe (PSPP) in the supply plenum downstream of the air conditioning evaporator coil. The size, location, and labeling of the HSPP or PSPP shall conform to the requirements specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.1.1 as confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing; and~~

~~**Exception to 150.0(m)13A:** Systems that cannot conform to the specifications for hole location in Reference Residential Appendix Figure RA3.3-1 shall not be required to provide holes as described in Figure RA3.3-1.~~

~~B. **Single zone central forced air systems.** Demonstrate, in every control mode, airflow greater than or equal to 350 CFM per ton of nominal cooling capacity through the return grilles, and an air-handling unit fan efficacy less than or equal to the maximum W/CFM specified in Subsections i or ii below. The airflow rate and fan efficacy requirements in this section shall be confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the procedures given in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.~~

~~i. 0.45 W/CFM for gas furnace air-handling units.~~

~~ii. 0.58 W/CFM for air-handling units that are not gas furnaces.~~

~~C. **Zonally controlled central forced air systems.** Zonally controlled central forced air cooling systems shall be capable of simultaneously delivering, in every zonal control mode, an airflow from the dwelling, through the air handler fan and delivered to the dwelling, of greater than or equal to 350 cfm per ton of nominal cooling capacity, and operating at an air-handling unit fan efficacy of less than or equal to the maximum W/CFM specified in Subsections i or ii below. The airflow rate and fan efficacy requirements in this section shall be confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the applicable procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.~~

~~i. 0.45 W/CFM for gas furnace air-handling units.~~

ii. ~~0.58 W/CFM for air handling units that are not gas furnaces.~~

~~D. **Small duct high velocity forced air systems.** Demonstrate, in every control mode, airflow greater than or equal to 250 CFM per ton of nominal cooling capacity through the return grilles, and an air handling unit fan efficacy less than or equal to 0.62 W/CFM as confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the procedures given in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.0(m)13B and D:** Standard ducted systems (without zoning dampers) may comply by meeting the applicable requirements in Table 150.0-B or 150.0-C as confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix Sections RA3.1.4.4 and RA3.1.4.5. The design clean filter pressure drop requirements specified by Section 150.0(m)12Div for the system air filter(s) shall conform to the requirements given in Tables 150.0-B and 150.0-C.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.0(m)13B and D:** Multispeed compressor systems or variable speed compressor systems shall verify air flow (cfm/ton) and fan efficacy (Watt/cfm) for system operation at the maximum compressor speed and the maximum air handler fan speed.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 150.0(m)13B:** Gas furnace air handling units manufactured prior to July 3, 2019 shall comply with a fan efficacy value less than or equal to 0.58 w/cfm as confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the procedures given in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.0(m)13C:** Multispeed or variable speed compressor systems, or single speed compressor systems that utilize the performance compliance approach, shall demonstrate compliance with the airflow (cfm/ton) and fan efficacy (Watt/cfm) requirements of Section 150.0(m)13C by operating the system at maximum compressor capacity and system fan speed with all zones calling for conditioning, rather than in every zonal control mode.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.0(m)13C:** Gas furnace air handling units manufactured prior to July 3, 2019 shall comply with a fan efficacy value less than or equal to 0.58 w/cfm as confirmed by field~~

~~verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the procedures given in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.~~

~~(n) — Water heating system.~~

~~1. — Systems using gas or propane water heaters to serve individual dwelling units shall designate a space at least 2.5 feet by 2.5 feet wide and 7 feet tall suitable for the future installation of a heat pump water heater (HPWH) by meeting either A or B below. All electrical components shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code:~~

~~A. — If the designated space is within 3 feet from the water heater, then this space shall include the following:~~

~~i. — A dedicated 125 volt, 20 amp electrical receptacle that is connected to the electric panel with a 120/240 volt 3 conductor, 10 AWG copper branch circuit, within 3 feet from the water heater and accessible to the water heater with no obstructions; and~~

~~ii. — Both ends of the unused conductor shall be labeled with the word "spare" and be electrically isolated; and~~

~~iii. — A reserved single pole circuit breaker space in the electrical panel adjacent to the circuit breaker for the branch circuit in A above and labeled with the words "Future 240V Use"; and~~

~~iv. — A condensate drain that is no more than 2 inches higher than the base of the installed water heater, and allows natural draining without pump assistance.~~

~~B. — If the designated space is more than 3 feet from the water heater, then this space shall include the following:~~

~~i. — A dedicated 240 volt branch circuit shall be installed within 3 feet from the designated space. The branch circuit shall be rated at 30 amps minimum. The blank cover shall be identified as "240V ready"; and~~

~~ii. — The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future HPWH installation. The reserved space shall be permanently marked as "For Future 240V use"; and~~

- iii. ~~Either a dedicated cold water supply, or the cold water supply shall pass through the designated HPWH location just before reaching the gas or propane water heater; and~~
 - iv. ~~The hot water supply pipe coming out of the gas or propane water heater shall be routed first through the designated HPWH location before serving any fixtures; and~~
 - v. ~~The hot and cold water piping at the designated HPWH location shall be exposed and readily accessible for future installation of an HPWH; and~~
 - vi. ~~A condensate drain that is no more than 2 inches higher than the base of the installed water heater, and allows natural draining without pump assistance.~~
2. ~~Water heating recirculation loops serving multiple dwelling units shall meet the requirements of Section 110.3(c)4.~~
3. ~~Solar water heating systems and collectors shall be certified and rated by the Solar Rating and Certification Corporation (SRCC), the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, Research and Testing (IAPMO R&T), or by a listing agency that is approved by the Executive Director.~~
4. ~~Instantaneous water heaters with an input rating greater than 6.8 kBTU/hr (2kW) shall meet the requirements of Section 110.3(c)6.~~
- (o) ~~**Requirements for ventilation and indoor air quality.** All dwelling units shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE Standard 62.2. Ventilation and Acceptable Indoor Air Quality in Residential Buildings subject to the amendments specified in Section 150.0(o)1 below. All dwelling units shall comply with Section 150.0(o)2 below.~~
- ~~**Exception to Section 150.0(o):** The following sections of ASHRAE 62.2 shall not be required for compliance: Section 4.1.1, Section 4.1.2, Section 4.1.4, Section 4.3, Section 4.6, Section 5, Section 6.1.1, Section 6.5.2 and Normative Appendix A.~~
1. ~~**Amendments to ASHRAE 62.2 requirements.**~~
- A. ~~**Window operation.** Window operation is not a permissible method of providing the dwelling unit ventilation airflow specified in Section 150.0(o)1C below.~~

~~B. **Central fan integrated (CFI) ventilation systems.** CFI ventilation systems shall meet the following requirements.~~

- ~~i. **Continuous operation prohibition.** Continuous operation of a dwelling unit's central forced air system air handler used in CFI ventilation systems is not a permissible method of providing the whole dwelling unit ventilation airflow required in Section 150.0(o)1C.~~
- ~~ii. **Outdoor air damper(s).** A motorized damper(s) shall be installed on the connected ventilation duct(s) of CFI systems that prevents all airflow into or out of the space-conditioning duct system when the damper(s) is closed.~~
- ~~iii. **Damper control.** The required motorized damper(s) shall be controlled to be in an opened position when outdoor air ventilation is required for compliance, and shall be in the closed position when ventilation air is not required. The damper(s) shall be closed whenever the space-conditioning system air handling unit is not operating. If the outdoor airflow for the CFI ventilation system is fan-powered, then the outdoor air fan shall not operate when the required motorized damper(s) on the outdoor air ventilation duct(s) is closed.~~
- ~~iv. **Variable ventilation.** CFI ventilation systems shall incorporate controls that track outdoor air ventilation run time, and either open or close the required motorized damper(s) depending on whether or not outdoor air ventilation is required for compliance with Section 150.0(o)1C. During periods when comfort conditioning is not called for by the space-conditioning thermostat, the CFI ventilation system controls shall operate the space-conditioning system central fan and outdoor air damper(s) when necessary to ensure compliance with the minimum outdoor air ventilation required by Section 150.0(o) in accordance with applicable variable mechanical ventilation methods specified in ASHRAE 62.2 Section 4.5.~~

~~C. **Whole-dwelling unit mechanical ventilation for single-family detached and townhouses.** Single-family detached dwelling units, and attached dwelling units not sharing ceilings or floors with other dwelling units, occupiable spaces, public garages, or commercial~~

~~spaces shall have mechanical ventilation airflow as specified in Subsections i, ii, and iii below.~~

~~i. **Total Required Ventilation Rate [ASHRAE 62.2:4.1.1].**~~

~~The total required ventilation rate shall be calculated using Equation 150.0-B.~~

$$Q_{\text{tot}} = 0.03A_{\text{floor}} + 7.5(N_{\text{br}} + 1) \text{ (Equation 150.0-B)}$$

~~where~~

~~Q_{tot} = total required ventilation rate, cfm~~

~~A_{floor} = dwelling unit floor area, ft²~~

~~N_{br} = number of bedrooms (not to be less than 1)~~

~~ii. **Effective Annual Average Infiltration Rate.** The effective annual average infiltration rate shall be determined in accordance with Subsections a and b:~~

~~a. An enclosure leakage rate in cubic feet per minute at 50 Pa (0.2 inch water) (Q_{50}) shall be determined by either Subsection 1, or Subsection 2 below.~~

~~1. Q_{50} shall be calculated based on the conditioned volume of the dwelling unit and a default value for dwelling unit envelope leakage of 2 air changes per hour at 50 PA (0.2 inch water) (2 ACH₅₀) as specified by equation 150.0-C below.~~

$$Q_{50} = V_{\text{du}} \times 2 \text{ ACH}_{50} / 60 \text{ min (Equation 150.0-C)}$$

~~where~~

~~Q_{50} = leakage rate at 50 Pa.~~

~~V_{du} = dwelling unit conditioned volume, ft³.~~

~~ACH₅₀ = air changes per hour at 50 Pa (0.2 inch water).~~

2. ~~If dwelling unit envelope leakage less than 2 ACH50 is confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing, Q_{50} shall be calculated according to Equation 150.0-D below, using the value for dwelling unit envelope leakage less than 2 ACH₅₀ verified by the procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.8.~~

$$Q_{50} = V_{du} \times \text{Verified ACH}_{50} / 60 \text{ min (Equation 150.0-D)}$$

~~where~~

Q_{50} = leakage rate at 50 Pa

V_{du} = dwelling unit conditioned volume, ft³;

ACH_{50} = air changes per hour at 50 Pa (0.2 inch water);

b. ~~The Effective Annual Average Infiltration Rate (Q_{inf}) shall be calculated using Equation 150.0-E [ASHRAE 62.2:4.1.2.1].~~

$$Q_{inf} = 0.052 \times Q_{50} \times wsf \times [H/H_r]^2 \text{ (Equation 150.0-E)}$$

~~where~~

Q_{inf} = effective annual infiltration rate, cfm (L/s)

Q_{50} = leakage rate at 50 Pa from equation 150.0-C, or equation 150.0-D

Wsf = weather and shielding factor from Table 150.0-D

H = vertical distance between the lowest and highest above-grade points within the pressure boundary, ft (m)

H_r = reference height, 8.2 ft (2.5 m)

~~$Z = 0.4$ for the purpose of calculating the Effective Annual Average Infiltration Rate~~

iii. ~~**Required Mechanical Ventilation Rate [ASHRAE 62.2:4.1.2]**~~

~~The Required Mechanical Ventilation Rate (Q_{fan}) shall be calculated using Equation 150.0-F.~~

$$\del{Q_{fan} = Q_{tot} - F(Q_{inf} \times A_{ext}) \text{ (Equation 150.0-F)}}$$

~~where~~

~~Q_{fan} = required mechanical ventilation rate, cfm (L/s).~~

~~Q_{tot} = total required ventilation rate, cfm (L/s) from Equation 150.0-B.~~

~~Q_{inf} = effective annual average infiltration rate, cfm (L/s) from Equation 150.0-E.~~

~~$A_{ext} = 1$ for single-family detached homes, or the ratio of exterior envelope surface area that is not attached to garages or other dwelling units to total envelope surface area for attached dwelling units not sharing ceilings or floors with other dwelling units, occupiable spaces, public garages, or commercial spaces.~~

~~$F = 1$ for balanced ventilation systems and Q_{inf}/Q_{tot} otherwise.~~

D. ~~**Air filtration.** Air filtration shall conform to the specifications in Section 150.0(m)12. Compliance with ASHRAE 62.2 Sections 6.7 (Minimum Filtration) and 6.7.1 (Filter Pressure Drop) shall not be required.~~

E. ~~**Reserved.**~~

F. ~~**Reserved.**~~

G. ~~**Local mechanical exhaust.** A local mechanical exhaust system shall be installed in each kitchen and bathroom. Systems shall be rated for airflow in accordance with ASHRAE 62.2 Section 7.1.~~

- i. ~~**Nonenclosed kitchens** shall have a demand-controlled mechanical exhaust system meeting the requirements of Section 150.0(o)1Giii.~~
- ii. ~~**Enclosed kitchens and all bathrooms** shall have either one of the following alternatives a or b:~~
 - a. ~~A demand-controlled mechanical exhaust system meeting the requirements of Section 150.0(o)1Giii.~~
 - b. ~~A continuous mechanical exhaust system meeting the requirements of Section 150.0(o)1Giv.~~
- iii. ~~**Demand-controlled mechanical exhaust.** A local mechanical exhaust system shall be designed to be operated as needed.~~
 - a. ~~**Control and operation.** Demand-controlled mechanical exhaust systems shall be provided with at least one of the following controls:~~
 - 1. ~~A readily accessible occupant-controlled ON-OFF control.~~
 - 2. ~~An automatic control that does not impede occupant ON control.~~
 - b. ~~**Ventilation rate and capture efficiency.** The system shall meet or exceed either the minimum airflow in accordance with Table 150.0-E or the minimum capture efficiency in accordance with Table 150.0-E, and Table 150.0-G. Capture efficiency ratings shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E3087 and listed in a product directory approved by the Energy Commission.~~
- iv. ~~**Continuous mechanical exhaust.** A mechanical exhaust system shall be installed to operate continuously. The system may be part of a balanced mechanical ventilation system.~~
 - a. ~~**Control and operation.** A manual ON-OFF control shall be provided for each continuous mechanical exhaust system. The system shall be designed to~~

~~operate during all occupiable hours. The ON-OFF control shall be accessible to the dwelling unit occupant.~~

~~b. **Ventilation rate.** The minimum delivered ventilation shall be at least the amount indicated in Table 150.0-F during each hour of operation.~~

~~v. **Airflow measurement of local mechanical exhaust by the system installer.** The airflow required by Section 150.0(o)1G is the quantity of indoor air exhausted by the ventilation system as installed in the dwelling unit. When a vented range hood utilizes a capture efficiency rating to demonstrate compliance with Section 150.0(o)1Giib, the airflow listed in the approved directory corresponding to the compliant capture efficiency rating point shall be met by the installed system. The as-installed airflow shall be verified by the system installer to ensure compliance by use of either Subsection a or b below:~~

~~a. The system installer shall measure the airflow by using a flow hood, flow grid or other airflow measuring device at the mechanical ventilation fan's inlet terminals/grilles or outlet terminals/grilles in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.7.~~

~~b. As an alternative to performing an airflow measurement of the system as installed in the dwelling unit, compliance may be demonstrated by installing an exhaust fan and duct system that conforms to the specifications of Table 150.0-H. Visual inspection shall verify the installed system conforms to the requirements of Table 150.0-H.~~

~~When using Table 150.0-H for demonstrating compliance, the airflow rating shall be greater than or equal to the value required by Section 150.0(o)1G at a static pressure greater than or equal to 0.25 in. of water (62.5 Pa). When a vented range hood utilizes a capture efficiency rating to demonstrate compliance with Section 150.0(o)1Giib, a static pressure greater than or equal to 0.25 in. of water at the rating point shall not be required, and the airflow listed in the~~

~~approved directory corresponding to the compliant capture efficiency rating point shall be applied to Table 150.0-H for determining compliance.~~

~~Use of Table 150.0-H is limited to ventilation systems that conform to all of the following three specifications:~~

- ~~1. Total duct length is less than or equal to 25 ft (8 m);~~
- ~~2. Duct system has no more than three elbows, and~~
- ~~3. Duct system has exterior termination fitting with a hydraulic diameter greater than or equal to the minimum duct diameter and not less than the hydraulic diameter of the fan outlet.~~

- ~~vi. **Sound ratings for local mechanical exhaust.** Local mechanical exhaust systems shall be rated for sound in accordance with Section 7.2 of ASHRAE 62.2 at no less than the minimum airflow rate required by Section 150.0(o)1G.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(o)1Gvi:** Kitchen range hoods may be rated for sound at no less than 100 cfm at a static pressure determined at working speed as specified in HV1 916 section 7.2.~~

- ~~H. **Airflow measurement of whole-dwelling unit ventilation.** The airflow required by Section 150.0(o)1G is the quantity of outdoor ventilation air supplied or indoor air exhausted by the mechanical ventilation system as installed and shall be measured by using a flow hood, flow grid or other airflow measuring device at the mechanical ventilation fan's inlet terminals/grilles or outlet terminals/grilles in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.7. Balanced mechanical ventilation system airflow shall be the average of the supply fan and exhaust fan flows.~~

- ~~I. **Sound ratings for whole-dwelling unit ventilation systems.** Whole-dwelling unit ventilation systems shall be rated for sound in accordance with Section 7.2 of ASHRAE 62.2 at no less than the minimum airflow rate required by Section 150.0(o)1G.~~

~~J. Label for whole-dwelling unit ventilation system on-off control. Compliance with ASHRAE 62.2 Section 4.4 (Control and Operation) shall require manual ON-OFF control switches associated with whole-dwelling unit ventilation systems to have a label clearly displaying the following text, or equivalent text: "This switch controls the indoor air quality ventilation for the home. Leave switch in the 'on' position at all times unless the outdoor air quality is very poor."~~

~~K. Combustion air and compensating outdoor air or makeup air.~~

~~i. All dwelling units shall conform to the applicable requirements specified in California Mechanical Code Chapter 7, Combustion Air.~~

~~ii. All dwelling units shall conform to the requirements in ASHRAE 62.2 Section 6.4, Combustion and Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances.~~

~~2. Field verification and diagnostic testing.~~

~~A. Whole-dwelling unit ventilation airflow performance. The whole-dwelling unit ventilation airflow required by Section 150.0(o)1G shall be confirmed through field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the applicable procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.7. Balanced mechanical ventilation system airflow shall be the average of the supply fan and exhaust fan flows. Ventilation airflow of systems with multiple operating modes shall be tested in all modes designed to comply with the required ventilation airflows.~~

~~B. Kitchen local mechanical exhaust - vented range hoods. Vented range hoods installed to comply with local mechanical exhaust requirements specified in Section 150.0(o)1G shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.7.4.3 to confirm the model is rated by HVI or AHAM to comply with the following requirements:~~

~~i. The minimum ventilation airflow rate as specified by Section 150.0(o)1G, or alternatively the minimum capture efficiency as specified by Section 150.0(o)1G.~~

ii. ~~The maximum sound rating as specified in Section 150.0(o)1Gvi.~~

C. ~~Heat recovery ventilation (HRV) and energy recovery ventilation (ERV) system fan efficacy.~~ Systems with heat or energy recovery serving a single dwelling unit shall have a fan efficacy of ≤ 1.0 W/cfm as confirmed by HERS field verification in accordance with Reference Appendix RA3.7.4.4.

(p) ~~Pool systems and equipment installation.~~ Any residential pool system or equipment installed shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 110.4, as well as the requirements listed in this section.

1. ~~Pump sizing and flow rate.~~

A. ~~All installed pumps and pump motors subject to State or federal appliance standards shall be listed in the Commission's directory of certified equipment and shall comply with the Appliance Efficiency Regulations.~~

B. ~~All pump flow rates shall be calculated using the following system equation:~~

$$H = C \times F^2$$

~~where:~~

~~H is the total system head in feet of water.~~

~~F is the flow rate in gallons per minute (gpm).~~

~~C is a coefficient based on the volume of the pool:~~

~~0.0167 for pools less than or equal to 17,000 gallons.~~

~~0.0082 for pools greater than 17,000 gallons.~~

C. ~~Filtration pumps shall be sized, or if programmable shall be programmed, so that the filtration flow rate is not greater than the rate needed to turn over the pool water volume in 6 hours or 36 gpm, whichever is greater; and~~

D. ~~Pump motors used for filtration shall meet the applicable federal standard in 10 CFR 431.465; and~~

~~E. Each auxiliary pool load shall be served by either separate pumps, or the system shall be served by a multispeed pump; and~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.0(p)1E:** Pumps less than 1 hp may be single speed.~~

~~F. Multispeed pumps shall have controls which default to the filtration flow rate when no auxiliary pool loads are operating; and~~

~~G. For multispeed pumps, the controls shall default to the filtration flow rate setting within 24 hours and shall have an override capability for servicing.~~

~~2. **System piping.**~~

~~A. A length of straight pipe that is greater than or equal to at least 4 pipe diameters shall be installed before the pump; and~~

~~B. Pool piping shall be sized so that the velocity of the water at maximum flow for auxiliary pool loads does not exceed 8 feet per second in the return line and 6 feet per second in the suction line; and~~

~~C. All elbows shall be sweep elbows or of an elbow type that has a pressure drop of less than the pressure drop of straight pipe with a length of 30 pipe diameters.~~

~~3. **Filters.** Filters shall be at least the size specified in NSF/ANSI 50 for public pool intended applications.~~

~~4. **Valves.** Minimum diameter of backwash valves shall be 2 inches or the diameter of the return pipe, whichever is greater.~~

~~(q) **Fenestration products.** Fenestration separating conditioned space from unconditioned space or outdoors shall meet the requirements of either Item 1 or 2 below:~~

~~1. Fenestration, including skylight products, must have a maximum U-factor of 0.45.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.0(q)1:** Up to 10 square feet of fenestration area or 0.5 percent of the conditioned floor area, whichever is greater, is exempt from the maximum U-factor requirement.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.0(q)1:** For dual-glazed greenhouse or garden windows, up to 30 square feet of fenestration area is exempt from the maximum U-factor requirement.~~

~~(r) **Solar ready buildings.** shall meet the requirements of Section 110.10 applicable to the building project.~~

~~(s) **Energy Storage Systems (ESS) ready.** All single-family residences that include one or two dwelling units shall meet the following. All electrical components shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code:~~

~~1. At least one of the following shall be provided:~~

~~A. ESS ready interconnection equipment with a minimum backed-up capacity of 60 amps and a minimum of four ESS-supplied branch circuits, or~~

~~B. A dedicated raceway from the main service to a panelboard (subpanel) that supplies the branch circuits in Section 150.0(s)(2). All branch circuits are permitted to be supplied by the main service panel prior to the installation of an ESS. The trade size of the raceway shall be not less than one inch. The panelboard that supplies the branch circuits (subpanel) must be labeled "Subpanel shall include all backed-up load circuits."~~

~~2. A minimum of four branch circuits shall be identified and have their source of supply collocated at a single panelboard suitable to be supplied by the ESS. At least one circuit shall supply the refrigerator, one lighting circuit shall be located near the primary egress, and at least one circuit shall supply a sleeping room receptacle outlet.~~

~~3. The main panelboard shall have a minimum busbar rating of 225 amps.~~

~~4. Sufficient space shall be reserved to allow future installation of a system isolation equipment/transfer switch within 3 feet of the main panelboard. Raceways shall be installed between the panelboard and the system isolation equipment/transfer switch location to allow the connection of backup power source.~~

~~Subsection 150.0(t) is amended to read as follows:~~

~~(t) **Heat pump space heater ready.** Systems using gas or propane furnace to serve individual dwelling units shall include the following:~~

- ~~1. A dedicated 240 volt branch circuit wiring shall be installed within 3 feet from the furnace and accessible to the furnace with no obstructions. The branch circuit conductors shall be rated at 30 amps minimum. The blank cover shall be identified as "240V ready." All electrical components shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code.~~
 - ~~2. The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future heat pump space heater installation. The reserved space shall be permanently marked as "For Future 240V use."~~
 - ~~3. A designated exterior location for a future heat pump compressor unit with either a drain or natural drainage for condensate.~~
- ~~Subsections 150.0(u)–(v) are adopted without modification:~~
- ~~(u) **Electric cooktop ready.** Systems using gas or propane cooktop to serve individual dwelling units shall include the following:~~
- ~~1. A dedicated 240 volt branch circuit wiring shall be installed within 3 feet from the cooktop and accessible to the cooktop with no obstructions. The branch circuit conductors shall be rated at 50 amps minimum. The blank cover shall be identified as "240V ready." All electrical components shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code.~~
 - ~~2. The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future electric cooktop installation. The reserved space shall be permanently marked as "For Future 240V use."~~
- ~~(v) **Electric clothes dryer ready.** Clothes dryer locations with gas or propane plumbing to serve individual dwelling units shall include the following:~~
- ~~1. A dedicated 240 volt branch circuit wiring shall be installed within 3 feet from the clothes dryer location and accessible to the clothes dryer location with no obstructions. The branch circuit conductors shall be rated at 30 amps minimum. The blank cover shall be identified as "240V ready." All electrical components shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code.~~
 - ~~2. The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future electric clothes dryer installation. The reserved space shall be permanently marked as "For Future 240V use."~~

Tables 150.0-A -- H are adopted without modification:

TABLE 150.0-A CLASSIFICATION OF HIGH LUMINOUS EFFICACY LIGHT SOURCES

Light sources in this column other than those installed in ceiling recessed downlight luminaires are classified as high luminous efficacy and are not required to comply with Reference Joint Appendix JA8.	Light sources in this column are required to comply with Reference Joint Appendix JA8 and shall be certified and marked as required by JA8.
1. LED light sources installed outdoors. 2. Inseparable Solid State Lighting (SSL) luminaires containing colored light sources that are installed to provide decorative lighting. 3. Pin-based linear fluorescent or compact fluorescent light sources using electronic ballasts. 4. High intensity discharge (HID) light sources including pulse start metal halide and high pressure sodium light sources. 5. Luminaires with hardwired high frequency generator and induction lamp. 6. Ceiling Fan Light Kits subject to federal appliance regulations.	7. All light sources installed in ceiling recessed downlight luminaires. Note that ceiling recessed downlight luminaires shall not have screw base sockets regardless of lamp type as specified in Section 150.0(k)1C. 8. Any light source not otherwise listed in this table.

TABLE 150.0-B: Return Duct Sizing for Single Return Duct Systems

Return duct length shall not exceed 30 feet and shall contain no more than 180 degrees of bend. If the total bending exceeds 90 degrees, one bend shall be a metal elbow. Return grille devices shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements in Section 150.0(m)12Biv to disclose the grille's design airflow rate and a maximum allowable clean filter pressure drop of 25 Pa (0.1 inches water) for the air filter when tested using ASHRAE Standard 52.2, or as rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 680 for the design airflow rate for the return grille.		
SYSTEM NOMINAL COOLING CAPACITY (Ton)*	RETURN DUCT MINIMUM NOMINAL DIAMETER (inch)	MINIMUM TOTAL RETURN FILTER GRILLE NOMINAL AREA (inch ²)
1.5	16	500

2.0	18	600
2.5	20	800

~~*Not applicable to systems with nominal cooling capacity greater than 2.5 tons or less than 1.5 ton.~~

~~TABLE 150.0-C: Return Duct Sizing for Multiple Return Duct Systems~~

Each return duct length shall not exceed 30 feet and shall contain no more than 180 degrees of bend. If the total bending exceeds 90 degrees,°, one bend shall be a metal elbow. Return grille devices shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements in Section 150.0(m)12Biv to disclose the grille's design airflow rate and a maximum allowable clean filter pressure drop of 25 Pa (0.1 inches water) for the air filter when tested using ASHRAE Standard 52.2, or as rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 680 for the design airflow rate for the return grille.			
System Nominal Cooling Capacity (Ton)*	Return Duct 1 Minimum Nominal Diameter (inch)	Return Duct 2 Minimum Nominal Diameter (inch)	Minimum Total Return Filter Grille Nominal Area (inch²)
1.5	12	10	500
2.0	14	12	600
2.5	14	14	800
3.0	16	14	900
3.5	16	16	1000
4.0	18	18	1200
5.0	20	20	1500

~~*Not applicable to systems with nominal cooling capacity greater than 5.0 tons or less than 1.5 tons.~~

~~TABLE 150.0-D: Infiltration Effectiveness Weather and Shielding Factors [ASHRAE 62.2:Table B1]~~

TMY3	Wsf	Weather Station	Latitude	Longitude	State
690150	0.50	Twentynine Palms	34.30	-116.17	California
722860	0.43	March AFB	33.90	-117.25	California
722868	0.45	Palm Springs Intl	33.83	-116.50	California
722869	0.42	Riverside Muni	33.95	-117.45	California

TMY3	Wsf	Weather Station	Latitude	Longitude	State
722880	0.39	Burbank-Glendale-Pasadena AP	34.20	-118.35	California
722885	0.39	Santa Monica Muni	34.02	-118.45	California
722886	0.39	Van Nuys Airport	34.22	-118.48	California
722895	0.55	Lompoc (AWOS)	34.67	-120.47	California
722897	0.51	San Luis Co Rgnl	35.23	-120.63	California
722899	0.45	Chino Airport	33.97	-117.63	California
722900	0.38	San Diego Lindbergh Field	32.73	-117.17	California
722903	0.39	San Diego/Montgomery	32.82	-117.13	California
722904	0.40	Chula Vista Brown Field NAAS	32.58	-116.98	California
722906	0.39	San Diego North Island NAS	32.70	-117.20	California
722926	0.40	Camp Pendleton MCAS	33.30	-117.35	California
722927	0.38	Carlsbad/Palomar	33.13	-117.28	California
722930	0.39	San Diego Miramar NAS	32.87	-117.13	California
722950	0.42	Los Angeles Intl Arpt	33.93	-118.40	California
722956	0.38	Jack Northrop Fld H	33.92	-118.33	California
722970	0.38	Long Beach Daugherty Fld	33.83	-118.17	California
722976	0.34	Fullerton Municipal	33.87	-117.98	California
722977	0.36	Santa Ana John Wayne AP	33.68	-117.87	California
723805	0.51	Needles Airport	34.77	-114.62	California
723810	0.59	Edwards AFB	34.90	-117.87	California
723815	0.58	Daggett-Barstow-Daggett AP	34.85	-116.80	California
723816	0.62	Lancaster Gen Wm Fox Field	34.73	-118.22	California
723820	0.57	Palmdale Airport	34.63	-118.08	California
723830	0.68	Sandberg	34.75	-118.72	California
723840	0.43	Bakersfield Meadows Field	35.43	-119.05	California
723890	0.45	Fresno Yosemite Intl AP	36.78	-119.72	California
723895	0.42	Porterville (AWOS)	36.03	-119.07	California
723896	0.43	Visalia Muni (AWOS)	36.32	-119.40	California
723910	0.45	Point Mugu Nf	34.12	-119.12	California

TMY3	Wsf	Weather Station	Latitude	Longitude	State
723925	0.44	Santa Barbara Municipal AP	34.43	-119.85	California
723926	0.43	Camarillo (AWOS)	34.22	-119.08	California
723927	0.45	Oxnard Airport	34.20	-119.20	California
723940	0.52	Santa Maria Public Arpt	34.92	-120.47	California
723965	0.53	Paso Robles Municipal Arpt	35.67	-120.63	California
724800	0.55	Bishop Airport	37.37	-118.35	California
724815	0.46	Merced/Macready Fld	37.28	-120.52	California
724830	0.51	Sacramento Executive Arpt	38.50	-121.50	California
724837	0.45	Beale AFB	39.13	-121.43	California
724838	0.50	Yuba Co	39.10	-121.57	California
724839	0.51	Sacramento Metropolitan AP	38.70	-121.58	California
724915	0.49	Monterey Naf	36.60	-121.87	California
724917	0.54	Salinas Municipal AP	36.67	-121.60	California
724920	0.50	Stockton Metropolitan Arpt	37.90	-121.23	California
724926	0.47	Modesto City-County AP	37.63	-120.95	California
724927	0.53	Livermore Municipal	37.70	-121.82	California
724930	0.54	Oakland Metropolitan Arpt	37.72	-122.22	California
724935	0.47	Hayward Air Term	37.67	-122.12	California
724936	0.53	Concord-Buchanan Field	38.00	-122.05	California
724940	0.60	San Francisco Intl AP	37.62	-122.40	California
724945	0.48	San José Intl AP	37.37	-121.93	California
724955	0.55	Napa Co. Airport	38.22	-122.28	California
724957	0.49	Santa Rosa (AWOS)	38.52	-122.82	California
725845	0.44	Blue Canyon AP	39.30	-120.72	California
725846	0.66	Truckee-Tahoe	39.32	-120.13	California
725847	0.64	South Lake Tahoe	38.90	-120.00	California
725905	0.47	Ukiah Municipal AP	39.13	-123.20	California
725910	0.50	Red Bluff Municipal Arpt	40.15	-122.25	California
725920	0.47	Redding Municipal Arpt	40.52	-122.32	California
725945	0.56	Arcata Airport	40.98	-124.10	California
725946	0.60	Crescent City Faa Ai	41.78	-124.23	California

TMY3	Wsf	Weather Station	Latitude	Longitude	State
725955	0.55	Montague-Siskiyou County AP	41.78	-122.47	California
725958	0.59	Alturas	41.50	-120.53	California
745090	0.45	Mountain View-Moffett Fld NAS	37.40	-122.05	California
745160	0.67	Travis Field AFB	38.27	-121.93	California
746120	0.52	China Lake Naf	35.68	-117.68	California
747020	0.50	Lemoore-Reeves NAS	36.33	-119.95	California
747185	0.46	Imperial	32.83	-115.58	California
747187	0.46	Palm Springs-Thermal AP	33.63	-116.17	California
747188	0.48	Blythe-Riverside Co Arpt	33.62	-114.72	California

Table 150.0-E Demand-Controlled Local Ventilation Exhaust Airflow Rates and Capture Efficiency

Application	Compliance Criteria
Enclosed Kitchen or Nonenclosed Kitchen	Vented range hood, including appliance-range hood combinations shall meet either the capture efficiency (CE) or the airflow rate specified in Table 150.0-G as applicable.
Enclosed Kitchen	Other kitchen exhaust fans, including downdraft: 300 cfm (150 L/s) or a capacity of 5 ACH
Nonenclosed Kitchen	Other kitchen exhaust fans, including downdraft: 300 cfm (150 L/s)
Bathroom	50 cfm (25 L/s)

Table 150.0-F Continuous Local Ventilation Exhaust Airflow Rates

Application	Airflow
Enclosed kitchen	5-ach, based on kitchen volume
Bathroom	20-cfm (10 L/s)

Table 150.0-G Kitchen Range Hood Airflow Rates (cfm) and ASTM E3087 Capture Efficiency (CE) Ratings According to Dwelling Unit Floor Area and Kitchen Range Fuel Type

Dwelling Unit Floor Area (ft²)	Hood Over Electric Range	Hood Over Natural Gas Range
>1500	50% CE or 110 cfm	70% CE or 180 cfm

>1000–1500	50% CE or 110 cfm	80% CE or 250 cfm
750–1000	55% CE or 130 cfm	85% CE or 280 cfm
<750	65% CE or 160 cfm	85% CE or 280 cfm

~~Table 150.0-H Prescriptive Ventilation System Duct Sizing [ASHRAE 62.2:Table 5-3]~~

Fan-Airflow Rating, cfm at minimum static pressure^f 0.25 in. water (L/s at minimum 62.5 Pa)	≤50 (25)	≤80 (40)	≤100 (50)	≤125 (60)	≤150 (70)	≤175 (85)	≤200 (95)	≤250 (120)	≤350 (165)	≤400 (190)	≤450 (210)	≤700 (330)	≤800 (380)
Minimum-Duct Diameter, in. (mm)^{a,b} For Rigid-duct	4e (100)	5 (125)	5 (125)	6 (150)	6 (150)	7 (180)	7 (180)	8 (205)	9 (230)	10 (255)	10 (255)	12 (305)	12^d (305)
Minimum-Duct Diameter, in. (mm)^{a,b} For Flex duct^c	4 (100)	5 (125)	6 (150)	6 (150)	7 (150)	7 (180)	8 (205)	8 (205)	9 (230)	10 (255)	NP	NP	NP

~~Footnotes for Table 150.0-H:~~

- ~~a. For noncircular ducts, calculate the diameter as four times the cross-sectional area divided by the perimeter.~~
- ~~b. NP = application of the prescriptive table is not permitted for this scenario.~~
- ~~c. Use of this table for verification of flex duct systems requires flex duct to be fully extended and any flex duct elbows to have a minimum bend radius to duct diameter ratio of 1.0.~~
- ~~d. For this scenario, use of elbows is not permitted.~~
- ~~e. For this scenario, 4 in. (100 mm) oval duct shall be permitted, provided the minor axis of the oval is greater than or equal to 3 in. (75 mm)~~
- ~~f. When a vented range hood utilizes a capture efficiency rating to demonstrate compliance with 150.0(o)1Giib, a static pressure greater than or equal to 0.25 in. of water at the rating point shall not be required, and the airflow listed in the approved directory corresponding to the compliant capture efficiency rating point shall be applied to Table 150.0-H for determining compliance.~~

Part 6

Single-Family Residential Buildings – Performance and Prescriptive Compliance Approaches

24.12.600 Performance and Prescriptive Compliance Approaches for Single-Family Residential Buildings (Energy Standards, Subch. 8 §150.1)

Energy Standards, Subchapter 8, Section 150.1 is amended to read as follows:

~~(a) **Basic Requirements.** Single-family residential buildings shall meet all of the following:~~

- ~~1. The applicable requirements of Sections 110.0 through 110.10.~~
- ~~2. The applicable requirements of Section 150.0 (mandatory features).~~
- ~~3. Either the performance standards or the prescriptive standards set forth in this section for the Climate Zone in which the building is located. Climate zones are shown in Reference Joint Appendix JA2—Weather/Climate Data.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(a)3:** If a single contiguous subdivision or tract falls in more than one Climate Zone, all buildings in the subdivision or tract may be designed to meet the performance or prescriptive standards for the climate zones that contains 50 percent or more of the dwelling units.~~

~~**Note:** The Commission periodically updates, publishes, and makes available to interested persons and local enforcement agencies precise descriptions of the climate zones, as specified in Reference Joint Appendix JA2—Weather/Climate Data.~~

~~**Note:** The requirements of Sections 150.0(a) through 150.0(r) apply to newly constructed buildings and Sections 150.2(a) and 150.2(b) specifies changes to the requirements of Sections 150.1 (a) through 150.1 (c) that apply to additions or alterations.~~

~~(b) **Performance Standards.** A building complies with the performance standards if the energy consumption calculated for the proposed design building is no greater than the energy budget calculated for the standard design building using Commission-certified compliance software as specified by the Alternative Calculation Methods Approval Manual, as specified in subsections 1, 2 and 3 below.~~

- ~~1. **Newly Constructed Buildings.** The Energy Budget for newly constructed buildings is expressed in terms of the Energy Design Ratings, which are based on source energy and time-dependent valuation (TDV) energy. The Energy Design Rating 1 (EDR1) is based on source energy. The Energy Design Rating 2 (EDR2) is based on TDV energy and has two components, the Energy Efficiency Design Rating, and the Solar Electric Generation and Demand Flexibility Design Rating. The total Energy Design Rating shall account for both the Energy Efficiency Design Rating and the Solar Electric Generation and Demand Flexibility Design Rating.~~

~~The proposed building shall separately comply with the Source Energy Design Rating, Energy Efficiency Design Rating and the Total Energy Design Rating. A newly constructed building complies with the performance approach if the TDV energy budget calculated for the proposed design building is no greater than the TDV energy budget calculated for the Standard Design Building AND Source Energy compliance margin of at least 8, relative to the Source Energy Design Rating 1 calculated for the Standard Design building.~~

~~**EXCEPTION 1 to Section 150.1(b)1.** A community shared solar electric generation system, or other renewable electric generation system, and/or community shared battery storage system, which provides dedicated power, utility energy reduction credits, or payments for energy bill reductions, to the permitted building and is approved by the Energy Commission as specified in Title 24, Part 1, Section 10-115, may offset part or all of the solar electric generation system Energy Design Rating required to comply with the Standards, as calculated according to methods established by the Commission in the Residential ACM Reference Manual.~~

~~**EXCEPTION 2 to Section 150.1(b)1.** If the Certificate of Compliance is prepared and signed by a Certified Energy Analyst and the Total Energy Design Rating of the Proposed Design is no greater than the Standard Design Building, the Source Energy Design Rating 1 of the Proposed Building required by Section 150.1(b)1 may be reduced by 1.~~

~~**EXCEPTION 3 to Section 150.1(b)1.** A newly constructed building with a conditioned floor area of 1200 square feet or less shall achieve a Source Energy compliance margin of at least 2.5, relative to the Source Energy Design Rating 1 calculated for the Standard Design building.~~

~~Subsections 150.1 (b)(2) – (3) are adopted without modification:~~

- ~~2. **Additions and Alterations to Existing Buildings.** The Energy Budget for additions and alterations is expressed in terms of TDV energy.~~
- ~~3. **Compliance demonstration requirements for performance standards.**~~
 - ~~A. **Certificate of compliance and application for a building permit.** The application for a building permit shall include documentation pursuant to Sections 10-103(a)1 and 10-103(a)2 which demonstrates, using an approved calculation method, that the building has been designed so that its Energy Efficiency Design~~

~~Rating and the total EDR meets or exceeds the standard design EDR for the applicable climate zone.~~

~~**Exception n to Section 150.1(b)3A: Multiple orientation:** A permit applicant may demonstrate compliance with the energy budget requirements of Section 150.1(a) and (b) for any orientation of the same building model if the documentation demonstrates that the building model with its proposed designs and features would comply in each of the four cardinal orientations.~~

~~**B. Field verification.** When performance of installed features, materials, components, manufactured devices or systems above the minimum specified in Section 150.1(c) is necessary for the building to comply with Section 150.1 (b), or is necessary to achieve a more stringent local ordinance, field verification shall be performed in accordance with the applicable requirements in the following subsections, and the results of the verification(s) shall be documented on applicable certificates of installation pursuant to Section 10-103(a)3 and applicable certificates of verification pursuant to Section 10-103(a)5.~~

~~**i. EER/EER2/SEER/SEER2/CEER/HSPF/HSPF2 Rating.** When performance compliance requires installation of a space conditioning system with a rating that is greater than the minimum rating required by Table 150.1 A or specified for the standard design, the installed system shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures specified in the applicable sections of Reference Residential Appendix RA3.4.~~

~~**ii. Variable capacity heat pump (VCHP) compliance option.** When performance compliance requires installation of a heat pump system that meets all the requirements of the VCHP compliance option specified in the ACM Reference Manual, the system shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.4.4.3.~~

~~**iii. Low leakage air handler.** When performance compliance requires installation of a low leakage air handling unit, the installed air handling unit shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1.4.3.9.~~

~~**iv. RESERVED**~~

- v. ~~**Heat pump – rated heating capacity.**~~ When performance compliance requires installation of a heat pump system, the heating capacity values at 47° F and 17° F shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.4.
- vi. ~~**Whole-house fan.**~~ When performance compliance requires installation of a whole-house fan, the whole-house fan ventilation airflow rate and fan efficacy shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.9.
- vii. ~~**Central fan ventilation cooling system.**~~ When performance compliance requires installation of a central fan ventilation cooling system, the installed system shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.4.
- viii. ~~**Building enclosure air leakage.**~~ When performance compliance requires a building enclosure leakage rate that is lower than the standard design, the building enclosure shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.8.
- ix. ~~**Quality Insulation Installation (QII).**~~ When performance compliance requires field verification of QII, the building insulation system shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.5.

Subsection 150.1(c) is adopted without modification.

~~(c) **Prescriptive standards/component packages.**~~ Buildings that comply with the prescriptive standards shall be designed, constructed and equipped to meet all of the requirements for the appropriate climate zone shown in Table 150.1-A. In Table 150.1-A, NA (not allowed) means that feature is not permitted in a particular climate zone and NR (no requirement) means that there is no prescriptive requirement for that feature in a particular climate zone. Installed components shall meet the following requirements:

~~1. **Insulation.**~~

~~A. Roof and ceiling insulation shall be installed in a ventilated attic with an R-value equal to or greater than that shown in Table 150.1-A meeting options ii or iii below.~~

~~i. Option A: **RESERVED.**~~

~~ii. Option B: A minimum R-value of insulation installed between the roof rafters in contact with the roof deck and an additional layer of ceiling insulation located between the attic and the conditioned space when meeting Section 150.1(c)9A; or~~

~~iii. Option C: A minimum R-value of ceiling insulation located between the attic and the conditioned space when meeting Section 150.1(c)9B.~~

~~**Note:** Low rise residential single family buildings with the ducts and air handler located in the conditioned space, as specified by Section 150.1(c)9B, need only comply with insulation requirements of Option C.~~

~~B. **Walls.**~~

~~i. Framed exterior walls shall be insulated such that the exterior wall has an assembly U-factor equal to or less than that shown in Table 150.1-A. The U-factors shown are maximum U-factors for the exterior wall assembly.~~

~~ii. Mass walls above grade and below grade shall be insulated such that the wall has an assembly U-factor equal to or less than that shown in Table 150.1-A, or walls shall be insulated with continuous insulation that has an R-value equal to or greater than that shown in Table 150.1-A. "Interior" denotes continuous insulation installed on the inside surface of the wall, and "exterior" denotes continuous insulation installed on the outside surface of the wall.~~

~~iii. Other unframed exterior walls, excluding mass walls, shall meet the requirements for framed walls shown in Table 150.1-A.~~

~~C. Raised floors shall be insulated such that the floor assembly has an assembly U-factor equal to or less than shown in Table 150.1-A, or~~

~~shall be insulated between wood framing with insulation having an R-value equal to or greater than that shown in Table 150.1-A.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)1C:** Raised floor insulation may be omitted if the foundation walls are insulated to meet the wall insulation minimums shown in Table 150.1-A, and a vapor retarder is placed over the entire floor of the crawl space, and the vents are fitted with automatically operated louvers, and the requirements of Reference Residential Appendix RA4.5.1 are met.~~

- ~~D. Slab floor perimeter insulation shall be installed with a U-factor equal to or less than, or R-value equal to or greater than shown in TABLE 150.1-A. The minimum depth of concrete slab floor perimeter insulation shall be 16 inches or the depth of the footing of the building, whichever is less.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)1:** The insulation requirements of Tables 150.1-A may also be met by ceiling, roof deck, wall, or floor assemblies that meet the required maximum U-factors using a U-factor calculation method that considers the thermal effects of all elements of the assembly and is approved by the Executive Director.~~

- ~~E. All buildings shall comply with the Quality Insulation Installation (QII) requirements shown in Table 150.1-A. When QII is required, insulation installation shall meet the criteria specified in Reference Appendix RA3.5.~~

- ~~2. **Radiant barrier.** A radiant barrier required in Table 150.1-A shall meet the requirements specified in Section 110.8(j), and shall meet the installation criteria specified in the Reference Residential Appendix RA4.~~

~~3. **Fenestration.**~~

- ~~A. Installed fenestration products, including glazed doors, shall have an area-weighted average U-factor and Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) meeting the applicable fenestration value in Table 150.1-A and shall be determined in accordance with Sections 110.6(a)2 and 110.6(a)3.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.1(c)3A:** For each dwelling unit, up to 3 square feet of new glazing area installed in doors and up to 3 square feet of new tubular skylights area with dual-pane diffusers~~

~~shall not be required to meet the U-factor and SHGC requirements of Table 150.1-A.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.1(c)3A:** For each dwelling unit up to 16 square feet of new skylight area with a maximum U-factor of 0.55 and a maximum SHGC of 0.30.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 150.1(c)3A** For fenestration containing chromogenic type glazing:~~

- ~~i. The lower-rated labeled U-factor and SHGC shall be used with automatic controls to modulate the amount of solar gain and light transmitted into the space in multiple steps in response to daylight levels or solar intensity;~~
- ~~ii. Chromogenic glazing shall be considered separately from other fenestration; and~~
- ~~iii. Area-weighted averaging with other fenestration that is not chromatic shall not be permitted and shall be determined in accordance with Section 110.6(a).~~

~~**EXCEPTION 4 to Section 150.1(c)3A:** For dwelling units containing unrated site-built fenestration that meets the maximum area restriction, the U-factor and SHGC can be determined in accordance with the Nonresidential Reference Appendix NA6 or use default values in Table 110.6-A and Table 110.6-B.~~

~~B. The maximum total fenestration area shall not exceed the percentage of conditioned floor area, CFA, as indicated in TABLE 150.1-A. Total fenestration includes skylights and west-facing glazing.~~

~~C. The maximum west-facing fenestration area shall not exceed the percentage of conditioned floor area as indicated in TABLE 150.1-A. West-facing fenestration area includes skylights tilted in any direction when the pitch is less than 1:12.~~

~~4. **Shading.** Where Table 150.1-A requires a maximum SHGC, the requirements shall be met by one of the following:~~

~~A. Complying with the required SHGC pursuant to Section 150.1(c)3A;
or~~

- ~~B. An exterior operable shading louver or other exterior shading device that meets the required SHGC; or~~
- ~~C. A combination of Items A and B to achieve the same performance as achieved in Section 150.1(c)3A.~~
- ~~D. For south-facing glazing only, optimal overhangs shall be installed so that the south-facing glazing is fully shaded at solar noon on August 21 and substantially exposed to direct sunlight at solar noon on December 21.~~
- ~~E. Exterior shading devices must be permanently secured with attachments or fasteners that are not intended for removal.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)4E:** Where the California Building Code (CBC) requires emergency egress or where compliance would conflict with health and safety regulations.~~

- ~~5. **Doors.** Installed swinging door products separating conditioned space from outside or adjacent unconditioned space, but not including glazed door products, shall have an area-weighted average U-factor no greater than the applicable door value in Table 150.1-A and shall be determined in accordance with Section 110.6(a)2. Glazed door products are treated as fenestration products in Sections 150.1(c)3 and 150.1(c)4.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)5:** Swinging doors between the garage and conditioned space that are required to have fire protection are not required to meet the applicable door value in Table 150.1-A.~~

- ~~6. Heating system type. Heating system types shall be installed as required in Table 150.1-A. For climate zones 3, 4, 13 and 14, the space conditioning system shall be a heat pump, or shall meet the performance compliance requirements of Section 150.1(b)1.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)6:** A supplemental heating unit may be installed in a space served directly or indirectly by a primary heating system, provided that the unit thermal capacity does not exceed 2 kW or 7,000 Btu/hr and is controlled by a time-limiting device not exceeding 30 minutes.~~

- ~~7. **Space heating and space cooling.** All space heating and space cooling equipment shall comply with minimum Appliance Efficiency Regulations as specified in Sections 110.0 through 110.2 and meet all applicable requirements of Sections 150.0 and 150.1(c)7A.~~

~~A. **Refrigerant charge.** When refrigerant charge verification or fault indicator display is shown as required by Table 150.1-A, the system shall comply with either Section 150.1(c)7Ai or 150.1(c)7Aii:~~

~~i. air-cooled air conditioners and air-source heat pumps, including but not limited to ducted split systems, ducted packaged systems, small duct high velocity systems, and mini-split systems, shall comply with subsections a, b and c, unless the system is of a type that cannot be verified using the specified procedures:~~

~~a. Have measurement access holes (MAH) installed according to the specifications in Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.2.2.3; and~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)7Aia:** Systems that cannot conform to the specifications for hole location in Reference Residential Appendix Figure RA3.2-1, shall not be required to provide holes as described in Figure RA3.2-1.~~

~~b. System airflow rate in accordance with subsection I or II shall be confirmed through field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with all applicable procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.3 or an approved alternative procedure as specified by Section RA1; and~~

~~I. For small duct high velocity systems the system airflow rate shall be greater than or equal to 250 cfm per ton; or~~

~~II. For all other air-cooled air conditioner or air-source heat pump systems the system airflow rate shall be greater than or equal to 350 cfm per ton.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)7Aib:** Standard ducted systems without zoning dampers may comply with the minimum airflow rate by meeting the applicable requirements in Table 150.0-B or 150.0-G as confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.1.4.4~~

~~and RA3.1.4.5. The design clean-filter pressure drop requirements of Section 150.0(m)12D for the system air filter device(s) shall conform to the requirements given in Tables 150.0-B and 150.0-C.~~

~~c. The installer shall charge the system according to manufacturer's specifications. Refrigerant charge shall be verified according to one of the following options, as applicable:~~

~~I. The installer and rater shall perform the standard charge procedure as specified by Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.2.2, or an approved alternative procedure as specified by Section RA1; or~~

~~II. The system shall be equipped with a fault indicator display (FID) device that meets the specifications of Reference Joint Appendix JA6. The installer shall verify the refrigerant charge and FID device in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.4.2. The HERS Rater shall verify FID device in accordance with the procedures in Section RA3.4.2; or~~

~~III. The installer shall perform the weigh-in charging procedure as specified by Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.2.3.1 provided the system is of a type that can be verified using the Section RA3.2.2 standard charge verification procedure and Section RA3.3 airflow rate verification procedure or approved alternatives in Section RA1. The HERS Rater shall verify the charge using Sections RA3.2.2 and RA3.3 or approved alternatives in Section RA1.~~

~~Exception 1 to Section 150.1(c)7Aic:~~ ~~When the outdoor temperature is less than 55°F and the installer utilizes the weigh-in charging procedure in Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.2.3.1 to verify the refrigerant charge, the installer may elect to utilize the HERS Rater verification procedure in~~

~~Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.2.3.2. If the HERS Rater verification procedure in Section RA3.2.3.2 is used for compliance, the system's thermostat shall conform to the specifications in Section 110.12. Ducted systems shall comply with minimum system airflow rate requirement in Section 150.1(c)7Aib.~~

- ~~ii. Air-cooled air conditioners and air-source heat pumps, including but not limited to ducted split systems, ducted packaged systems, small duct high-velocity systems and mini-split systems, which are of a type that cannot comply with the requirements of Section 150.1(c)7Ai shall comply with Subsections a and b, as applicable.~~
 - ~~a. The installer shall confirm the refrigerant charge using the weigh-in-charging procedure specified in Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.2.3.1, as verified by a HERS Rater according to the procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.2.3.2; and~~
 - ~~b. Systems that utilize forced air ducts shall comply with the minimum system airflow rate requirement in Section 150.1(c)7Aib provided the system is of a type that can be verified using the procedures in Section RA3.3 or an approved alternative procedure in Section RA1.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)7A:** Packaged systems for which the manufacturer has verified correct system refrigerant charge prior to shipment from the factory are not required to have refrigerant charge confirmed through field verification and diagnostic testing. The installer of these packaged systems shall certify on the Certificate of Installation that the packaged system was pre-charged at the factory and has not been altered in a way that would affect the charge. Ducted systems shall comply with minimum system airflow rate requirements in Section 150.1(c)7Aib, provided that the system is of a type that can be verified using the procedure specified in Section RA3.3 or an approved alternative in Section RA1.~~

- ~~8. **Domestic water heating systems.** Water heating systems shall meet the requirements of A, B, C, or shall meet the performance compliance~~

~~requirements of Section 150.1(b)1. For recirculation distribution systems, only demand recirculation systems with manual on/off control as specified in the Reference Appendix RA4.4.9 shall be used:~~

- ~~A. A single 240-volt heat pump water heater (HPWH). The storage tank shall be located in the garage or conditioned space. In addition, meet the following:
 - ~~i. A compact hot water distribution system as specified in the Reference Appendix RA4.4.6 in climate zone 1 and 16; and~~
 - ~~ii. A drain water heat recovery system that is field verified as specified in the Reference Appendix RA3.6.9 in climate zone 16.~~~~
- ~~B. A single 240-volt HPWH that meets the requirements of NEEA Advanced Water Heater Specification Tier 3 or higher. In addition, for Climate Zone 16, a drain water heat recovery system that is field verified as specified in the Reference Appendix RA3.6.9 and the storage tank shall be located in the garage or conditioned space.~~
- ~~C. A solar water heating system with electric backup meeting the installation criteria specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA4 and with a minimum annual solar savings fraction of 0.7.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.1(c)8:** For climate zones 3, 4, 13 and 14, a gas or propane instantaneous water heater with an input of 200,000 Btu per hour or less and no storage tank may be installed.~~

~~**NOTE:** The space conditioning system shall be a heat pump as specified in Section 150.1(c)6.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.1(c)8:** An instantaneous electric water heater with point of use distribution as specified in RA4.4.5 may be installed for new dwelling units with a conditioned floor area of 500 square feet or less.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 150.1(c)8A and B:** A 120V HPWH may be installed in place of a 240V HPWH for new dwelling unit with one bedroom or less.~~

- ~~9. **Space conditioning distribution systems.** All space conditioning systems shall meet all applicable requirements of A or B below:~~

~~A. High performance attics. Air handlers or ducts are allowed to be in ventilated attic spaces when the roof and ceiling insulation level meet Option B in Table 150.1-A. Duct insulation levels shall meet the requirements in Table 150.1-A.~~

~~B. Duct and air handlers located in conditioned space. Duct systems and air handlers of HVAC systems shall be located in conditioned space, and confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing to meet the criterion of Reference Residential Appendix Section RA3.1.4.3.8. Duct insulation levels shall meet the requirements in Table 150.1-A.~~

~~**Note:** Gas heating appliances installed in conditioned spaces must meet the combustion air requirements of the California Mechanical Code Chapter 7, as applicable.~~

~~10. **Central fan integrated ventilation systems.** Central forced air system fans used to provide outside air, shall have an air handling unit fan efficacy less than or equal to the maximum W/cfm specified in A, B, or C. The airflow rate and fan efficacy requirements in this section shall be confirmed through field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with all applicable procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3. Central Fan integrated ventilation systems shall be certified to the Energy Commission as intermittent ventilation systems as specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.7.4.2.~~

~~A. 0.45 W/cfm for gas furnace air handling units.~~

~~B. 0.58 W/cfm for air handling units that are not gas furnaces.~~

~~C. 0.62 W/cfm for small duct high velocity air handling units.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)10A:** Gas furnace air handling units manufactured prior to July 3, 2019 shall comply with a fan efficacy value less than or equal to 0.58 w/cfm as confirmed by field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the procedures given in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.~~

~~11. **Roofing products.** All roofing products shall meet the requirements of Section 110.8 and the applicable requirements of Subsection A or B:~~

~~A. Single family residential buildings with steep-sloped roofs in climate zones 10 through 15 shall have a minimum aged solar reflectance~~

~~of 0.20 and a minimum thermal emittance of 0.75, or a minimum SRI of 16.~~

- ~~B. Single family residential buildings with low-sloped roofs; in climate zones 13 and 15 shall have a minimum aged solar reflectance of 0.63 and a minimum thermal emittance of 0.75 or a minimum SRI of 75.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.1(c)11:** Building integrated photovoltaic panels and building integrated solar thermal panels are exempt from the minimum requirements for aged solar reflectance and thermal emittance or SRI.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.1(c)11:** Roof constructions with a weight of at least 25 lb/ft² are exempt from the minimum requirements for aged solar reflectance and thermal emittance or SRI.~~

- ~~12. **Ventilation cooling.** Single family homes shall comply with the Whole-house fan (WHF) requirements shown in Table 150.1-A. When a WHF is required, comply with Subsections A, B and C below.~~

- ~~A. Have installed one or more WHFs whose total airflow cfm is equal to or greater than 1.5 cfm/ft² of conditioned floor area. Airflow cfm for WHF's shall be determined based on the airflow listed in the Home Ventilating Institute Certified Products Directory.~~
- ~~B. Have at least 1 square foot of attic vent free area for each 750 cfm of rated whole-house fan airflow cfm, or if the manufacturer has specified a greater free vent area, the manufacturers' free vent area specifications.~~

~~**Exception to Section 150.1(c)12B:** WHFs that are directly vented to the outside.~~

- ~~C. Provide homeowners who have WHFs with a one page "How to operate your whole-house fan" informational sheet.~~

~~**Exception to section 150.1(c)12:** New dwelling units with a conditioned floor area of 500 square feet or less shall not be required to comply with the WHF requirements.~~

~~13. HVAC system bypass ducts. Bypass ducts that deliver conditioned supply air directly to the space conditioning system return duct airflow shall not be used.~~

~~14. Photovoltaic requirements. All single-family residential buildings shall have a newly installed photovoltaic (PV) system or newly installed PV modules meeting the minimum qualification requirements specified in Joint Appendix JA11. The annual electrical output of the PV system shall be no less than the smaller of a PV system size determined using Equation 150.1-C, or the maximum PV system size that can be installed on the building's Solar Access Roof Area (SARA).~~

~~A. SARA includes the area of the building's roof space capable of structurally supporting a PV system, and the area of all roof space on covered parking areas, carports, and all other newly constructed structures on the site that are compatible with supporting a PV system per Title 24, Part 2, Section 1511.2.~~

~~B. SARA does NOT include:~~

~~i. Any roof area that has less than 70 percent annual solar access. Annual solar access is determined by dividing the total annual solar insolation, accounting for shading obstructions, by the total annual solar insolation if the same areas were unshaded by obstructions. For steep slope roofs only shading from existing permanent natural or manmade obstructions that are external to the dwelling, including but not limited to trees, hills, and adjacent structures, shall be considered for annual solar access calculations. For low slope roofs, all obstructions including those that are external to the dwelling unit, and obstructions that are part of the building design and elevation features shall be considered for the annual solar access calculations.~~

~~ii. Occupied roof areas as specified by CBC Section 503.1.4.~~

~~iii. Roof area that is otherwise not available due to compliance with other building code requirements if confirmed by the Executive Director.~~

~~**EQUATION 150.1-C ANNUAL PHOTOVOLTAIC ELECTRICAL OUTPUT**~~

$$\text{kW}_{\text{PV}} = (\text{CFA} \times \text{A}) / 1000 + (\text{N}_{\text{DU}} \times \text{B})$$

~~WHERE:~~

~~$kW_{PV} = kW_{dc}$ size of the PV system~~

~~CFA = Conditioned floor area~~

~~N_{DU} = Number of dwelling units~~

~~A = CFA adjustment factor from Table 150.1-G~~

~~B = Dwelling unit adjustment factor from Table 150.1-G~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 150.1(c)14:** For steep slope roofs, SARA shall not consider roof areas with a northerly azimuth that lies between 300 degrees and 90 degrees from true north. No PV system is required if the SARA is less than 80 contiguous square feet.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 150.1(c)14:** No PV system is required when the minimum PV system size specified by section 150.1(c)14 is less than 1.8 kWdc.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 150.1(c)14:** Buildings with enforcement authority-approved roof designs, where the enforcement authority determines it is not possible for the PV system, including panels, modules and components and supports and attachments to the roof structure, to meet the requirements of the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), Standard 7-16, Chapter 7, Snow Loads.~~

~~**Exception 4 to Section 150.1(c)14:** For buildings that are approved by the local planning department prior to January 1, 2020 with mandatory conditions for approval:~~

- ~~a. Shading from roof designs and configurations for steep-sloped roofs, which are required by the mandatory conditions for approval, shall be considered for the annual solar access calculations; and~~
- ~~b. Roof areas that are not allowed by the mandatory conditions for approval to have PVs, shall not be considered in determining the SARA.~~

~~**EXCEPTION 5 to Section 150.1(c)14:** PV system sizes determined using Equation 150.1-G may be reduced by 25 percent if installed in conjunction with a battery storage system. The battery storage system shall meet the~~

qualification requirements specified in Joint Appendix JA12 and have a minimum usable capacity of 7.5 kWh.

Tables 150.1-A – 150.1C are adopted without modification:

TABLE 150.1-A COMPONENT PACKAGE – Single-Family Standard Building Design

Single-Family				Climate Zone															
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Building Envelope Insulation																			
Building Envelope	Roofs/Ceilings	Option-B (meets § 150.1(c)(9A))	Below Roof Deck Insulation ^{1,2}	NR	NR	NR	R 19	NR	NR	NR	R 19	R 19	R 19	R 19	R 19	R 19	R 19	R 19	
			Ceiling Insulation	R 38	R 38	R 30	R 38	R 30	R 30	R 30	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38
			Radiant Barrier	NR	REQ	REQ	NR	REQ	REQ	REQ	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
		Option-C (meets § 150.1(c)(9B))	Ceiling Insulation	R 38	R 30	R 30	R 30	R 30	R 30	R 30	R 30	R 30	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38	R 38
			Radiant Barrier	NR	REQ	REQ	NR	REQ	REQ	REQ	REQ	REQ	REQ	REQ	REQ	REQ	REQ	REQ	NR
	Walls	Above-Grade	Frame ^{d3}	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 65	U 0.0 65	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	U 0.0 48	
			Mass Wall Interior ^{4,5}	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 59 17	
			Mass Wall Exterior ^{4,5}	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.1 25 8.0	U 0.0 77 13
		Below-Grade	Below Grade Interior ⁶	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 77 13	U 0.0 67 15
			Below Grade Exterior ⁶	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.2 00 5.0	U 0.1 00 10	U 0.0 53 19	

TABLE 150.1-A COMPONENT PACKAGE – Single-Family Standard Building Design (continued)

			Climate Zone															
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Building	Floors	Slab Perimeter	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	U-0.5 8 R-7.0

		Raised	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19	U-0.037 R-19
		Concrete Raised	U-0.092 R-8.0	U-0.092 R-8.0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-0	U-0.069 R-8.0	U-0.069 R-4.0	U-0.069 R-8.0	U-0.069 R-8.0	U-0.069 R-4.0
	Quality Insulation Installation (QII)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Roofing Product	Low-Sloped	Aged Solar Reflectance	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0.63	NR	0.63
			Thermal Emittance	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0.75	NR	0.75
		Steep-Sloped	Aged Solar Reflectance	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	NR
			Thermal Emittance	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	NR
	Fenestration	Maximum U-factor	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
		Maximum SHGC	NR	0.23	NR	0.23	NR	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	NR
		Maximum Total Area	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
		Maximum West Facing Area	NR	5%	NR	5%	NR	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
	Door	Maximum U-factor	0.200-20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20

**TABLE 150.1-A COMPONENT PACKAGE – Single-Family Standard Building Design
(continued)**

			Climate Zone															
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
HVAC System	Space Heating ⁹	Electric-Resistance Allowed	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
		If gas, AFUE	MI N	MI N	NA	NA	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	NA	NA	MI N	MI N
		If Heat Pump, HSPF ⁷ / HSPF2	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N
	Space Cooling	SEER/SEER2	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N	MI N
		Refrigerant Charge Verification or Fault Indicator Display	NR	RE Q	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	NR

	Central System	Whole-house fan ⁸		NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	NR	NR
		Central-Fan Integrated Ventilation System-Fan Efficacy		RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q
	Ducts ¹⁰	Roof/Ceiling Options-B	Duct Insulation	R-8	R-8	R-6	R-8	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-8	
			§150.1(c)9A	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
		Roof/Ceiling Option-C	Duct Insulation	RR-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-6
			§150.1(c)98	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q	RE Q
W	All Buildings			System Shall meet Section 150.1(c)8															

Footnote requirements to TABLE 150.1-A:

1. ~~Install the specified R-value with an air space present between the roofing and the roof deck, such as standard installation of concrete or clay tile.~~
2. ~~R-values shown for below roof deck insulation are for wood-frame construction with insulation installed between the framing members. Alternatives including insulation above rafters or above roof deck shall comply with the performance standards.~~
3. ~~Assembly U-factors for exterior framed walls can be met with cavity insulation alone or with continuous insulation alone, or with both cavity and continuous insulation that results in an assembly U-factor equal to or less than the U-factor shown. Use Reference Joint Appendices JA4 Table 4.3.1, 4.3.1 (a), or Table 4.3.4 to determine alternative insulation products to be less than or equal to the required maximum U-factor.~~
4. ~~Mass wall has a heat capacity greater than or equal to 7.0 Btu/h-ft².~~
5. ~~"Interior" denotes insulation installed on the inside surface of the wall. "Exterior" denotes insulation installed on the exterior surface of the wall.~~
6. ~~Below grade "interior" denotes insulation installed on the inside surface of the wall, and below grade "exterior" denotes insulation installed on the outside surface of the wall.~~
7. ~~HSPF means heating seasonal performance factor.~~
8. ~~When whole-house fans are required (REQ), only those whole-house fans that are listed in the Home Ventilating Institute Certified Products Directory may be~~

~~installed. Compliance requires installation of one or more WHFs whose total airflow cfm is capable of meeting or exceeding a minimum 1.5 cfm/square foot of conditioned floor area as specified by Section 150.1(c)12.~~

- ~~9. A supplemental heating unit may be installed in a space served directly or indirectly by a primary heating system, provided that the unit thermal capacity does not exceed 2 kilowatts or 7,000 Btu/hr and is controlled by a time-limiting device not exceeding 30 minutes.~~
- ~~10. For duct and air handler location: REQ denotes location in conditioned space. When the table indicates ducts and air handlers are in conditioned space, a HERS verification is required as specified by Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1.4.3.8.~~

~~TABLE 150.1-B RESERVED~~

~~Table 150.1-C - CFA and Dwelling Unit Adjustment Factors~~

Climate Zone	A- CFA	B- Dwelling Units
1	0.793	1.27
2	0.621	1.22
3	0.628	1.12
4	0.586	1.21
5	0.585	1.06
6	0.594	1.23
7	0.572	1.15
8	0.586	1.37
9	0.613	1.36
10	0.627	1.41
11	0.836	1.44
12	0.613	1.40
13	0.894	1.51
14	0.741	1.26
15	1.56	1.47
16	0.59	1.22

Part 7
Multifamily Buildings--Mandatory Requirements

24.12.700 Mandatory Requirements for Water Heating Systems (Energy Standards, Subch. 10 §160.4)

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 10, Section 160.4 is amended to delete subsection (a), to read as follows, and to adopt subsections (b)–(f) without modification:~~

- ~~(a) Intentionally Omitted.~~
- ~~(b) Water heating recirculation loops serving multiple dwelling units shall meet the requirements of Section 110.3(c)4.~~
- ~~(c) Solar water heating systems and collectors shall be certified and rated by the Solar Rating and Certification Corporation (SRCC), the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, Research and Testing (IAPMO R&T), or a listing agency that is approved by the Executive Director.~~
- ~~(d) Instantaneous water heaters with an input rating greater than 6.8 kBTU/hr (2kW) shall meet the requirements of Section 110.3(c)6.~~
- ~~(e) Commercial boilers~~
 - ~~1. Combustion air positive shut-off shall be provided on all newly installed boilers as follows:~~
 - ~~A. All boilers with an input capacity of 2.5 MMBtu/h (2,500,000 Btu/h) and above, in which the boiler is designed to operate with a nonpositive vent static pressure.~~
 - ~~B. All boilers where one stack serves two or more boilers with a total combined input capacity per stack of 2.5 MMBtu/h (2,500,000 Btu/h).~~
 - ~~2. Boiler combustion air fans with motors 10 horsepower or larger shall meet one of the following for newly installed boilers:~~
 - ~~A. The fan motor shall be driven by a variable speed drive, or~~
 - ~~B. The fan motor shall include controls that limit the fan motor demand to no more than 30 percent of the total design wattage at 50 percent of design air volume.~~

- ~~3. Newly installed boilers with an input capacity 5 MMBtu/h (5,000,000 Btu/h) and greater shall maintain excess (stack-gas) oxygen concentrations at less than or equal to 5.0 percent by volume on a dry basis over firing rates of 20 percent to 100 percent. Combustion air volume shall be controlled with respect to firing rate or flue gas oxygen concentration. Use of a common-gas-and-combustion-air control linkage or jack shaft is prohibited.~~

~~**Exception to Section 160.4(e)3:** Boilers with steady state full-load thermal combustion efficiency 90 percent or higher.~~

~~(f) **Insulation for piping and tanks.**~~

- ~~1. Piping for multifamily domestic hot water systems shall be insulated to meet the requirements of Table 160.4-A.~~

~~**Exception 1 to Section 160.4(f)1:** Factory-installed piping within space-conditioning equipment certified under Section 110.1 or 110.2.~~

~~**Exception 2 to Section 160.4(f)1:** Piping that penetrates framing members shall not be required to have pipe insulation for the distance of the framing penetration. Piping that penetrates metal framing shall use grommets, plugs, wrapping or other insulating material to ensure that no contact is made with the metal framing. Insulation shall abut securely against all framing members.~~

~~**Exception 3 to Section 160.4(f)1:** Piping installed in interior or exterior walls shall not be required to have pipe insulation if all of the requirements are met for compliance with quality insulation installation (QII) as specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.5.~~

~~**Exception 4 to Section 160.4(f)1:** Piping surrounded with a minimum of 1 inch of wall insulation, 2 inches of crawl space insulation or 4 inches of attic insulation shall not be required to have pipe insulation.~~

~~**TABLE 160.4-A PIPE INSULATION THICKNESS—Multifamily Domestic Hot Water**~~

Fluid Operating Temperature Range (°F)	Insulation Conductivity			Nominal Pipe Diameter (in inches)				
	Conductivity (in Btu·in/h·ft ² ·°F)	Mean Rating Temperature (°F)		< 1	1 to <1.5	1.5 to < 4	4 to < 8	8 and larger
Multifamily Domestic Hot Water Systems			Minimum Pipe Insulation Required (Thickness in inches or R-value)					
105-140 ¹	0.22-0.28	100	Inches	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
			R-value	R-7.7	R-12.5	R-16	R-12.5	R-11

~~Footnote to TABLE 160.4-A:~~

- ~~1. Multifamily and hotel/motel domestic hot water systems with water temperature above 140°F shall use the row in table 120.3-A for the applicable water temperature.~~
- ~~2. **Insulation Protection.** Pipe Insulation shall be protected from damage due to sunlight, moisture, equipment maintenance and wind. Protection shall, at minimum, include the following:~~
 - ~~A. Pipe insulation exposed to weather shall be protected by a cover suitable for outdoor service. The cover shall be water retardant and provide shielding from solar radiation that can cause degradation of the material. Adhesive tape shall not be used to provide this protection.~~
 - ~~B. Pipe insulation covering chilled water piping and refrigerant suction piping located outside the conditioned space shall include, or be protected by, a Class I or Class II vapor retarder. All penetrations and joints shall be sealed.~~
 - ~~C. Pipe insulation buried below grade must be installed in a waterproof and noncrushable casing or sleeve.~~

24.12.710 Mandatory Requirements for Electric Ready Buildings (Energy Standards, Subch. 10 §160.9)

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 10, Section 160.9, is amended to adopt sections (a) to (c) without modification and to add Sections (d) and (e) to read as follows:~~

- ~~(a) **Heat pump space heater ready.** Systems using gas or propane furnaces to serve individual dwelling units shall include the following:~~
 - ~~1. A dedicated 240 volt branch circuit wiring shall be installed within 3 feet from the furnace and accessible to the furnace with no obstructions. The branch circuit conductors shall be rated at 30 amps minimum. The blank cover shall be identified as "240V ready." All electrical components shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code.~~
 - ~~2. The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future heat pump space heater installation. The reserved space shall be permanently marked as "For Future 240V use."~~
- ~~(b) **Electric cooktop ready.** Systems using gas or propane cooktops to serve individual dwelling units shall include the following:~~

- ~~1. A dedicated 240-volt branch-circuit wiring shall be installed within 3 feet from the cooktop and accessible to the cooktop with no obstructions. The branch-circuit conductors shall be rated at 50 amps minimum. The blank cover shall be identified as "240V ready." All electrical components shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code.~~
 - ~~2. The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future electric cooktop installation. The reserved space shall be permanently marked as "For Future 240V use."~~
- ~~(c) **Electric clothes dryer ready.** Clothes dryer locations with gas or propane plumbing shall include the following:~~
- ~~1. Systems serving individual dwelling units shall include:~~
 - ~~A. A dedicated 240-volt branch-circuit wiring shall be installed within 3 feet from the clothes-dryer location and accessible to the clothes-dryer location with no obstructions. The branch-circuit conductors shall be rated at 30 amps minimum. The blank cover shall be identified as "240V ready." All electrical components shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code.~~
 - ~~B. The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future electric clothes dryer installation. The reserved space shall be permanently marked as "For Future 240V use."~~
 - ~~2. Systems in common-use areas shall include:~~
 - ~~A. Conductors or raceway shall be installed with termination points at the main electrical panel, via subpanels panels if applicable, to a location no more than 3 feet from each gas outlet or a designated location of future electric replacement equipment. Both ends of the conductors or raceway shall be labelled "Future 240V Use." The conductors or raceway and any intervening subpanels, panelboards, switchboards and busbars shall be sized to meet the future electric power requirements, at the service voltage to the point at which the conductors serving the building connect to the utility distribution system, as specified below. The capacity requirements may be adjusted for demand factors in accordance with the California Electric Code. Gas flow rates shall be determined in accordance with the California Plumbing Code. Capacity shall be one of the following:~~

- i. ~~24 amps at 208/240 volts per clothes dryer;~~
 - ii. ~~2.6 kVA for each 10,000 Btu per hour of rated gas input or gas pipe capacity; or~~
 - iii. ~~The electrical power required to provide equivalent functionality of the gas-powered equipment as calculated and documented by the responsible person associated with the project.~~
- (d) ~~Systems using gas or propane water heaters to serve individual dwelling units shall include the following components:~~
- 1. ~~A dedicated 125 volt, 20 amp electrical receptacle that is connected to the electric panel with a 120/240 volt 3 conductor, copper branch circuit rated to 30 amps, within 3 feet from the water heater and accessible to the water heater with no obstructions. In addition, all of the following:~~
 - A. ~~Both ends of the unused conductor shall be labeled with the word "spare" and be electrically isolated; and~~
 - B. ~~A reserved single pole circuit breaker space in the electrical panel adjacent to the circuit breaker for the branch circuit in A above and labeled with the words "Future 240V Use"; and~~
 - 2. ~~A condensate drain that is no more than 2 inches higher than the base of the installed water heater, and allows natural draining without pump assistance, and~~
 - 3. ~~The construction drawings shall indicate the location of the future heat pump water heater. The reserved location shall have minimum interior dimensions of 39"x39"x96"~~
 - 4. ~~A ventilation method meeting one of the following:~~
 - A. ~~The location reserved for the future heat pump water heater shall have a minimum volume of 700 cu. ft., or~~
 - B. ~~The location reserved for the future heat pump water heater shall vent to a communicating space in the same pressure boundary via permanent openings with a minimum total net free area of 250 sq. in., so that the total combined volume connected via permanent openings is 700 cu. ft. or larger. The permanent openings shall be:~~

- ~~i. Fully louvered doors with fixed louvers consisting of a single layer of fixed flat slats; or~~
- ~~ii. Two permanent fixed openings, consisting of a single layer of fixed flat slat louvers or grilles, one commencing within 12 inches from the top of the enclosure and one commencing within 12 inches from the bottom of the enclosure.~~

~~C. The location reserved for the future heat pump water heater shall include two 8" capped ducts, venting to the building exterior.~~

- ~~i. All ducts connections and building penetrations shall be sealed.~~
- ~~ii. Exhaust air ducts and all ducts which cross pressure boundaries shall be insulated to a minimum insulation level of R-6~~
- ~~iii. Airflow from termination points shall be diverted away from each other.~~

~~(e) **Central Heat Pump Water Heater Electric Ready.** Water heating systems using gas or propane to serve multiple dwelling units shall meet the requirements of 160.9(f) and include the following for the future heat pump:~~

~~1. The system input capacity of the gas or propane water heating system shall be determined as the sum of the input gas or propane capacity of all water heating devices associated with each gas or propane water heating system.~~

~~2. Space reserved shall include:~~

~~A. Heat Pump. The minimum space reserved shall include space for service clearances, air flow clearances, and keep outs and shall meet one of the following:~~

- ~~i. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is less than 200,000 BTU/HR, the minimum space reserved for the heat pump shall be 2.0 square feet per input 10,000 Btu/HR of the gas or propane water heating system, and the minimum linear dimension of the space reserved shall be 48 linear inches.~~

- ~~ii. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is greater than or equal to 200,000 BTU/HR, the minimum space reserved for the heat pump shall be 3.6 square feet per input 10,000 Btu/HR of the gas or propane water heating system, and the minimum linear dimension of the space reserved shall be 84 linear inches.~~
 - ~~iii. The space reserved shall be the space required for a heat pump water heater system that meets the total building hot water demand as calculated and documented by the responsible person associated with the project.~~
 - ~~B. Tanks. The minimum space reserved shall include space for service clearances and keep outs and shall meet one of the following:~~
 - ~~i. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is less than 200,000 BTU/HR, the minimum space reserved for the storage and temperature maintenance tanks shall be 4.4 square feet per input 10,000 BTU/HR. of the gas or propane water heating system.~~
 - ~~ii. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is greater than or equal to 200,000 BTU/HR, the minimum physical space reserved for the storage and temperature maintenance tanks shall be 3.1 square feet per input 10,000 BTU/HR. of the gas or propane water heating system.~~
 - ~~iii. The space reserved shall be the space required for a heat pump water heater system that meets the total building hot water demand as calculated and documented by the responsible person associated with the project.~~
- ~~3. Ventilation shall be provided by meeting one of the following:~~
 - ~~A. Physical space reserved for the heat pump shall be located outside, or~~
 - ~~B. A pathway shall be reserved for future routing of supply and exhaust air via ductwork from the reserved heat pump location to an appropriate outdoor location. Penetrations through the building envelope for louvers and ducts shall be planned and identified for future use. The reserved pathway and penetrations through the building envelope shall be sized to meet one of the following:~~

- ~~i. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is less than 200,000 BTU/HR, the minimum air flow rate shall be 70 CFM per input 10,000 BTU/HR of the gas or propane water heating system and the total external static pressure drop of ductwork and louvers shall not exceed 0.17" when the future heat pump water heater is installed.~~
 - ~~ii. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is greater than or equal to 200,000 BTU/HR, the minimum air flow rate shall be 420 CFM per input 10,000 BTU/HR of the gas or propane water heating system and the total external static pressure drop of ductwork and louvers shall not exceed 0.17" when the future heat pump water heater is installed.~~
 - ~~iii. The reserved pathway and penetrations shall be sized to serve a heat pump water heater system that meets the total building hot water demand as calculated and documented by the responsible person associated with the project.~~
- ~~4. Condensate drainage piping. An approved receptacle that is sized in accordance with the California Plumbing Code to receive the condensate drainage shall be installed within 3 feet of the reserved heat pump location, or piping shall be installed from within 3 feet of the reserved heat pump location to an approved discharge location that is sized in accordance with the California Plumbing Code, and meets one of the following:~~
 - ~~A. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is less than 200,000 BTU/HR, condensate drainage shall be sized for 0.2 tons of refrigeration capacity per input 10,000 BTU/HR~~
 - ~~B. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is greater than or equal to 200,000 BTU/HR, condensate drainage shall be sized for 0.7 tons of refrigeration capacity per input 10,000 BTU/HR~~
 - ~~C. Condensate drainage shall be sized to serve a heat pump water heater system that meets the total building hot water demand as calculated and documented by the responsible person associated with the project.~~
- ~~5. Electrical.~~

~~A. Physical space shall be reserved on the bus system of the main switchboard or on the bus system of a distribution board to serve the future heat pump water heater system including the heat pump and temperature maintenance tanks. In addition, the physical space reserved shall be capable of providing adequate power to the future heat pump water heater in accordance with the following:~~

~~i. Heat Pump.~~

~~A. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is less than 200,000 BTU/HR, provide 0.1 kVA per input 10,000 BTU/HR~~

~~B. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is greater than or equal to 200,000 BTU/HR, provide 1.1 kVA per input 10,000 Btu/HR~~

~~C. The electrical power required to power a heat pump water heater system that meets the total building hot water demand as calculated and documented by the responsible person associated with the project.~~

~~ii. Temperature Maintenance Tank.~~

~~A. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is less than 200,000 BTU/HR, provide 1.0 kVA per input 10,000 BTU/HR~~

~~B. If the system input capacity of the gas water heating system is greater than or equal to 200,000 BTU/HR, provide 0.6 kVA per input 10,000 BTU/HR~~

~~C. The electrical power required to power a heat pump water heater system that meets the total building hot water demand as calculated and documented by the responsible person associated with the project.~~

~~The building electrical system shall be sized to meet the future electric requirements of the electric ready equipment specified in sections 160.9 a – e. To meet this requirement the building main service conduit, the electrical system to the point specified in each subsection, and any on-site distribution transformers shall have sufficient capacity to supply full rated amperage at each electric ready appliance in accordance with the California Electric Code.~~

Part 8

~~Multifamily Buildings – Performance and Prescriptive Compliance Approaches~~

~~24.12.800 Multifamily Buildings – Performance Approach (Energy Standards, Subch. 11 §170.1)~~

~~Energy Standards, Subchapter 11, Section 170.1 is amended to read as follows:~~

~~A building complies with the performance approach if the TDV energy budget calculated for the proposed design building under Subsection (b) is no greater than the TDV energy budget calculated for the Standard Design Building under subsection (a) and the source energy budget is at least 6% lower than the source energy budget calculated for the standard design building under Subsection (a).~~

~~Sub-sections (a) to (d) are adopted without modification.~~

- ~~(a) — **Energy budget for the standard design building.** The energy budget for the standard design building is expressed in terms of source energy and time-dependent valuation (TDV) energy, and they are determined by applying the mandatory and prescriptive requirements to the proposed design building. The source energy budget and the TDV energy budget is the sum of the TDV energy for space-conditioning, indoor lighting, mechanical ventilation, photovoltaic (PV) and battery storage system, service water heating and covered process loads.~~
- ~~(b) — **Energy budget for the proposed design building.** The energy budget for a proposed design building is expressed in terms of source energy and time-dependent valuation (TDV) energy, and they are determined by calculating the source energy and TDV energy for the proposed design building. The source energy budget and the TDV energy budget is the sum of the energy for space-conditioning, indoor lighting, mechanical ventilation, photovoltaic (PV) and battery storage system, and service water heating and covered process loads. The proposed building shall separately comply with the source energy budget and the TDV energy budget.~~

~~**Exception to Section 170.1(b):** A community shared solar electric generation system, or other renewable electric generation system, and/or community shared battery storage system, that provides dedicated power, utility energy reduction credits or payments for energy bill reductions to the permitted building and is approved by the Energy Commission as specified in Title 24, Part 1, Section 10-115, may offset part or all of the solar electric generation system or battery storage system TDV energy required to comply with the standards, as calculated according to methods established by the Commission in the Nonresidential ACM Reference Manual.~~

~~(c) — **Calculation of energy budget.** The TDV energy for both the standard design building and the proposed design building shall be computed by compliance software certified for this use by the Commission. The processes for compliance software approval by the Commission are documented in the ACM Approval Manual.~~

~~(d) — **Compliance demonstration requirements for performance standards.**~~

~~1. — **Certificate of Compliance and Application for a Building Permit.** The application for a building permit shall include documentation pursuant to Sections 10-103(a)1 and 10-103(a)2 that demonstrates, using an approved calculation method, that the building has been designed so that its source energy budget and TDV energy budget do not exceed the standard design for the applicable climate zone.~~

~~2. — **Field verification of individual dwelling unit systems.** When performance of installed features, materials, components, manufactured devices or systems above the minimum specified in Section 170.2 is necessary for the building to comply with Section 170.1, or is necessary to achieve a more stringent local ordinance, field verification shall be performed in accordance with the applicable requirements in the following subsections, and the results of the verification(s) shall be documented on applicable Certificates of Installation pursuant to Section 10-103(a)3 and applicable Certificates of Verification pursuant to Section 10-103(a)5.~~

~~A. — **EER/EER2/SEER/SEER2/CEER/HSPF/HSPF2 Rating.** When performance compliance requires installation of a space-conditioning system with a rating that is greater than the minimum rating required by Table 170.2-K or specified for the standard design, the installed system shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures specified in the applicable sections of Reference Residential Appendix RA3.~~

~~B. — **Variable capacity heat pump (VCHP) compliance option.** When performance compliance requires installation of a heat pump system that meets all the requirements of the VCHP compliance option specified in the ACM Reference Manual, the system shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.4.4.3.~~

~~C. — **Low leakage air handler.** When performance compliance requires installation of a low leakage air handling unit, the installed air handling unit shall be field verified in accordance with the~~

~~procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1.4.3.9.~~

~~D. Reserved.~~

~~E. Heat pump rated heating capacity. When performance compliance requires installation of a heat pump system, the heating capacity values at 47°F and 17°F shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.4.4.2.~~

~~F. Whole house fan. When performance compliance requires installation of a whole house fan, the whole house fan ventilation airflow rate and fan efficacy shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.9.~~

~~G. Central fan ventilation cooling system. When performance compliance requires installation of a central fan ventilation cooling system, the installed system shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.3.4.~~

~~H. Dwelling unit enclosure air leakage. When performance compliance requires a building enclosure leakage rate that is lower than the standard design, the building enclosure shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures specified in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.8.~~

~~I. Quality insulation installation (QII). When performance compliance requires field verification of QII, the building insulation system shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.5.~~

~~J. Precooling. When performance compliance requires field verification of the installation and programming of a precooling thermostat, it shall be field verified in accordance with the procedures in Reference Residential Appendix RA3.4.5.~~

PASSED FOR PUBLICATION of title this _____ day of _____, 2025, by the following vote:

AYES:

NOES:

ABSENT:

DISQUALIFIED:

MATT MAHAN
Mayor

ATTEST:

TONI J. TABER, MMC
City Clerk